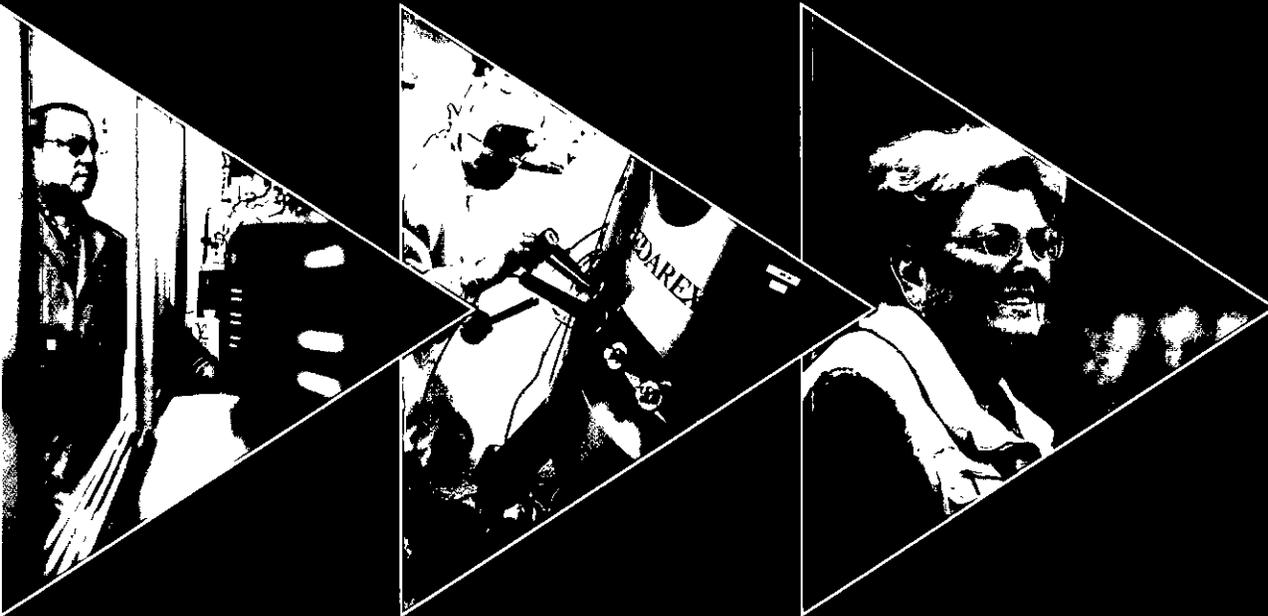




08045287

# MEDAREX

*2007 Annual Report*



*Moving Forward...*

Received SEC

APR 08 2008

Washington, DC 20549

PROCESSE

APR 11 2008

THOMSON  
FINANCIAL

# Targeting Serious Diseases



In the summer of 2002, Carol and Bart Shelton were looking forward to retirement as they left California and moved into their home in northern Utah. About three months after their move, Carol noticed a small lump on the top of her arm and thought that it was just an insect bite. She was not concerned about it until a few weeks later when more lumps appeared. New to the area and without a physician, Carol found a local physician who then referred her to a dermatologist. The dermatologist performed a biopsy and later delivered the devastating news to Carol: she had extremely aggressive stage IV melanoma. "This can't be happening—I am healthy and we are now retired," Carol thought to herself. She found great difficulty in telling her four grown children and other family members about her condition and poor prognosis. One of her daughters immediately began to research melanoma and treatment options and learned about a clinical trial for ipilimumab, an investigational immunotherapy.

Upon enrollment into the ipilimumab clinical study, Carol had numerous tumors, including tumors in her lungs, adrenal glands, gallbladder, skin and deep inside her chest. Today, Carol appears to be well. She and Bart fully enjoy an active retirement, visits from their children and grandchildren, and traveling.

Medarex is jointly developing ipilimumab through a broad partnership with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company. Registrational studies of ipilimumab in the second line setting for metastatic melanoma were completed in 2007 with the goal to file a Biologics License Application with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration in 2008. While our most advanced ipilimumab program is for the treatment of melanoma, our plans reach beyond this indication with investigational studies planned in 2008 to explore its use for the treatment of prostate and lung cancers as well as the continuation of ongoing studies for the treatment of other cancers.

Disclaimer: Ipilimumab is an investigational compound and to date has not been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration as safe and effective. Carol Shelton's experience with ipilimumab may not be representative of the results for other patients.

Received SEC  
APR 08 2008  
Washington, DC 20549

Dear Fellow Shareholders:

The year 2007 at Medarex was marked with progress, renewal, and accomplishment. During the year we reconstituted the management team and sharpened the articulation of our corporate objectives; we enhanced our definition of governance guidelines and renewed our commitment to corporate responsibility; and we continued to harness our leading antibody technology and extend its value by progressing a prodigious pipeline of proprietary and licensed products.

Together, the Board of Directors and the management team were guided by a simple premise, as we dealt with the challenges that arose from the events of the previous year: "The past is to learn from, not to live in." The Board and the management team worked together to institutionalize new processes and procedures and re-commit the Company to high standards of integrity and transparency. We believe that our updated and expanded governance program is the foundation on which long term value can and will be accrued with clear strategic objectives and sound execution.

Throughout the year, our employees were focused on moving our pipeline of strategic assets—those product candidates with direct commercial opportunity for Medarex—through research, manufacturing, and clinical development. At the time of this writing, there are seven proprietary antibody product candidates in clinical development from Phase 1 through Phase 3. The most advanced among these is ipilimumab, which is in a broad anti-cancer development program partnered with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company (BMS). Our lead indication for ipilimumab is metastatic melanoma with clinical trial expansion underway or planned in prostate, lung, pancreatic, bladder and breast cancers as well as leukemia and lymphoma. In 2007, we completed registrational studies of ipilimumab in second-line melanoma and announced top-line data, which noted that one of the three registrational studies did not meet its primary endpoint. However, we are encouraged by the totality of the data from all three trials, including a clear dose response relationship, and best objective response rate for the three studies ranging from mid-single digits to mid-teens, as well as a pattern of delayed and sustained responses beyond 24 weeks. We expect to commence a regulatory dialogue with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) with the aim of then filing a Biologics License Application (BLA) in 2008. We have also recently completed enrollment of a 500-patient first-line melanoma Phase 3 study of ipilimumab in combination with a chemotherapy treatment and expect to have data from this study later this year or early in 2009. Finally, together with BMS, we are planning later this year to begin a Phase 3 study for adjuvant treatment of melanoma.

We are proud to include the story of Carol Shelton in this report. On behalf of everyone at Medarex, we would like to thank Carol and her family for permitting us to share her experience with ipilimumab. We are very excited about the prospects for ipilimumab and the therapeutic benefit it may offer patients with various cancers.

We are also very focused on expanding our product portfolio beyond ipilimumab and advancing the six other proprietary antibody compounds currently in clinical development. We have prioritized these programs around areas of major medical need in oncology and autoimmune disease indications. Furthermore, we anticipate acceptance of investigational new drug (IND) applications to start clinical trials with up to four new, novel proprietary antibody compounds in 2008 or early 2009—including potentially one from our second technology platform known as Antibody-Drug Conjugates. All told, a year from now Medarex will aim to have about 10 active clinical programs for proprietary antibody compounds, included among our strategic assets, advancing through clinical development.

Beyond these strategic assets, there are more than 30 programs in clinical development controlled by our technology licensee partners. This group of financial assets generates milestone payments throughout stages of development and royalties upon commercialization. We are very



*Howard H. Pien, Director, President and Chief Executive Officer (left); Irwin Lerner, Chairman of the Board of Directors*

**"THE YEAR 2007  
AT MEDAREX  
WAS MARKED  
WITH PROGRESS,  
RENEWAL, AND  
ACCOMPLISHMENT."**



# To Our Shareholders

excited that Centocor, Inc. advanced ustekinumab to regulatory filings with the FDA and European Medicines Agency (EMA) in late 2007, and recently submitted a regulatory filing to the EMA requesting approval of golimumab. Each one of these Centocor programs may provide near term royalty payments to Medarex.

In summary, we are resolved to advance and progress our pipeline of strategic and financial assets rapidly toward tangible commercial opportunity. We remain committed to being a leader in antibody product development and have created a highly productive research and development engine. In 2008, we will continue to invest in and execute on all of these opportunities leading to long term value creation. We are confident that we have the focus and determination to advance our portfolio of assets and fulfill our commitment to improving the health status of people the world over.

On a personal note, after 13 years of service as a Director, Irwin Lerner has decided to retire as the Chairman and from the Board. Irwin has made tremendous contributions to Medarex over these years; and at a critical time, provided the thread of continuity as the Interim CEO. Irwin has also given me enormous support during my assimilation into Medarex. I am glad to have the opportunity to consult further with Irwin, should the need arise. We shall miss Irwin, and we wish him great health and happiness in his retirement.



Howard H. Pien  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**“THE BOARD AND THE  
MANAGEMENT TEAM  
WORKED TOGETHER  
TO INSTITUTIONALIZE  
NEW PROCESSES  
AND PROCEDURES  
AND RE-COMMIT  
THE COMPANY TO  
HIGH STANDARDS  
OF INTEGRITY AND  
TRANSPARENCY.”**

Howard H. Pien

*During 2007, Medarex renewed its commitment to corporate governance. Throughout the year the Board and its Committees—Nominating and Corporate Governance, Compensation and Organization, and Audit Committees—played an integral role in the revitalization of the Company’s policies and practices through a number of major accomplishments:*

- » Updated and enhanced Medarex’s corporate governance program
- » Developed and implemented a comprehensive compensation policy to directly tie compensation to the successful achievement of corporate objectives
- » Ensured continued compliance with financial reporting requirements and internal controls
- » Reviewed and approved required SEC filings, including those related to restated financial statements



*Above, shown left to right, back row: Julius A. Vida, Ph.D.; Marc Rubin, M.D.; Howard H. Pien; Ronald J. Saldarini, Ph.D.; Abhijeet J. Lefe; Robert C. Dinerstein. Front row: Patricia M. Danzon, Ph.D.; Irwin Lerner; Charles R. Schaller*



*Photo right, shown left to right: Abhijeet J. Lefe, Chair, Compensation and Organization Committee; Ronald J. Saldarini, Ph.D. (seated), Chair, Audit Committee; Robert C. Dinerstein, Chair, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee*





**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION** SEC \ Mail Processing Section  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d)  
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

APR 08 2008  
Washington, DC  
104

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007

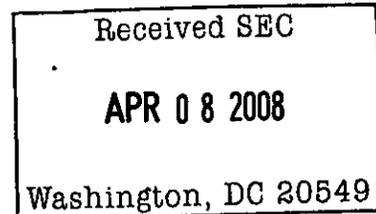
TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File No. 0-19312

**MEDAREX, INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)



New Jersey  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

22-2822175  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

707 State Road, Princeton, New Jersey  
(Address of principal executive offices)

08540  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (609) 430-2880

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock (\$0.01 par value)	The NASDAQ Global Market under symbol MEDX

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "accelerated filer", "large accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$1,664,800,000 as of June 29, 2007, based upon the closing sale price on the NASDAQ Global Market reported for such date. The determination of affiliate status for the purposes of this calculation is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes. The calculation excludes approximately 10,160,000 shares held by directors, officers and shareholders whose ownership exceeded 5% of the registrant's outstanding Common Stock as of June 29, 2007. Exclusion of these shares should not be construed to indicate that such person controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the registrant.

As of January 31, 2008, the registrant had outstanding 127,458,777 shares of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value ("Common Stock"), which is registrant's only class of Common Stock.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders scheduled to be held on May 15, 2008 (the "Proxy Statement") are incorporated by reference in Parts II and III of this Report. Other documents incorporated by reference in this report are listed in the Exhibit Index.

**MEDAREX, INC.**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**FORM 10-K**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>PART I</b>	
Item 1. Business .....	1
Item 1A. Risk Factors .....	22
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments .....	47
Item 2. Properties .....	47
Item 3. Legal Proceedings .....	47
Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders .....	48
<b>PART II</b>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities .....	49
Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data .....	51
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations .....	52
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks .....	71
Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data .....	F-1
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures .....	73
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures .....	73
Item 9B. Other Information .....	75
<b>PART III</b>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance of the Registrant .....	75
Item 11. Executive Compensation .....	75
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters .....	75
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence .....	75
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services .....	75
<b>PART IV</b>	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules .....	76
Signatures .....	82
Certifications .....	

## PART I

In this Annual Report, “Medarex” or the “company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Medarex, Inc., and our wholly-owned subsidiaries. This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements that involve risk and uncertainties. Actual events or results may differ materially from those discussed in this Annual Report. Factors that might cause such a difference include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the sections entitled “Business,” “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” as well as those discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Medarex®, HuMAb-Mouse®, GenPharm®, KM-Mouse®, UltiMAb® and UltiMAb Human Antibody Development System® are registered trademarks of Medarex, Inc. All other company names, registered trademarks, trademarks and service marks included in this Annual Report are trademarks, registered trademarks, service marks or trade names of their respective owners.

### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of fully human antibody-based therapeutic product candidates. We believe that our UltiMAb® technology platform enables us to rapidly create and develop such products for a wide range of diseases, including cancer, inflammation, autoimmune disorders and other life-threatening and debilitating diseases.

Medarex is committed to building value by developing a diverse pipeline of antibody products to address major unmet healthcare needs in the world. Currently, over 40 antibody product candidates generated from our UltiMAb® technology are in human clinical trials, or have had regulatory applications submitted for such trials(1). Eight of the most advanced product candidates in which Medarex has an economic interest through co-promotion/profit sharing rights, royalties and/or equity ownership are in Phase 3 clinical trials or the subject of regulatory applications for marketing authorization. Seven of these late-stage product candidates were generated through the use of our UltiMAb® technology. In addition to the antibody candidates currently in Phase 3 trials, multiple product candidates in Phase 2, Phase 1 and preclinical testing are being developed by Medarex alone, by Medarex jointly with our partners, or separately by our partners. These partners include Amgen, Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Centocor, Inc., Eli Lilly and Company, Genmab A/S, ImClone Systems Incorporated, MedImmune, Inc. and Novartis Pharma AG. We believe that through the broad use of our UltiMAb® technology, we are leveraging our efforts and our partners’ efforts to create, develop and potentially commercialize innovative treatments for a wide range of diseases.

In addition to our UltiMAb® technology, we have considerable experience in preclinical and clinical development as well as in manufacturing antibodies for clinical trials. Our existing manufacturing facility in Annandale, New Jersey currently has the capacity to undertake multiple antibody projects concurrently for clinical development purposes, meeting our near-term production demands. We have assembled a team of experienced scientific, production, clinical and regulatory personnel to facilitate the discovery and development of antibody-based products for us and for certain of our partners.

Our operations constitute one business segment. For additional financial information regarding the reportable segment, see “Results of Operations” in Item 7 and the Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

---

(1) Information regarding the clinical status of third-party antibody products is based on public information available as of the date hereof.

## Products in Development

The following tables summarize potential therapeutic indications and development stages for selected antibody products in which Medarex has an economic interest, including our own product candidates and those of our partners (based on publicly available information), and is followed by brief descriptions of certain programs.

### *Selected Proprietary and Partnered Product Candidates in Clinical Development*

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>INDICATION</u>	<u>CLINICAL STATUS</u>	<u>PARTNER/LICENSEE</u>
ipilimumab (anti-CTLA-4)	Melanoma and other Cancers	Phase 3 and earlier	Co-developing with BMS*
MDX-060 (anti-CD30)	Lymphoma	Phase 2	Wholly-owned
MDX-1100 (anti-IP10)	Ulcerative Colitis, Rheumatoid Arthritis	Phase 2 and earlier	Wholly-owned
MDX-066 and MDX-1388 (anti-Toxin A and B)	<i>C. difficile</i> Disease	Phase 2	Co-developing with Massachusetts Biologic Laboratories $\Delta$
MEDI-545 (anti-interferon $\alpha$ )	Lupus	Phase 1	MedImmune/AZN*
MDX-1106 (anti-PD-1)	Cancer, Hepatitis C	Phase 1	Co-developing with Ono Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd.§§
MDX-1401 (anti-CD30)	Lymphoma	Phase 1	Wholly-owned
MDX-1342 (anti-CD19)	Leukemia, Rheumatoid Arthritis	Phase 1	Wholly-owned
MDX-1411 (anti-CD70)	Cancer	Phase 1	Wholly-owned
Valortim™ (MDX-1303) (anti-anthrax PA)	Anthrax Infection	Phase 1	Co-developing with PharmAthene, Inc. $\Delta\Delta$

\* We have the option to co-promote and share profits in the U.S. We expect to receive milestone payments as these product candidates move toward product approval and milestones and royalties on certain product sales, should commercialization occur.

$\Delta$  We expect to share certain research and development costs associated with these products, as well as profits or losses associated with their commercialization, on a 50/50 basis.

§§ We have the right to develop and commercialize in North America, and Ono has the right to develop and commercialize outside of North America, in each case subject to payment of a royalty to the other party on sales in such territories, should commercialization occur.

$\Delta\Delta$  PharmAthene is fully responsible for funding of research and development activities for MDX-1303 that are not supported by government funds. We expect to share profits associated with this product according to a pre-agreed allocation percentage.

*Selected Licensee Product Candidates in Clinical Development*

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>INDICATION</u>	<u>CLINICAL STATUS</u>	<u>PARTNER/LICENSEE</u>
ustekinumab (anti-IL-12/IL-23)	Inflammatory Diseases	BLA Filed	Centocor♦
golimumab (anti-TNF $\alpha$ )	Inflammatory Diseases	Phase 3	Centocor♦
ofatumumab (anti-CD20)	Lymphoma, Leukemia, Rheumatoid Arthritis	Phase 3 and earlier	Genmab (partnered with GlaxoSmithKline)‡
zanolimumab (anti-CD4)	T-cell Lymphomas	Phase 3 and earlier	Genmab†
zalutumumab (anti-EGFr)	Head and Neck Cancer and Lung Cancer	Phase 3 and earlier	Genmab‡
tremelimumab (anti-CTLA-4)	Metastatic Melanoma and other Cancers	Phase 3 and earlier	Pfizer*
ACZ885 (anti-IL-1 $\beta$ )	Muckle Wells Syndrome and Others	Phase 3 and earlier	Novartis Pharma♦
Amgen Antibodies 1 and 2	Undisclosed Diseases	Phase 2	Amgen♦
CNTO 95 (anti-integrins)	Cancer	Phase 2	Centocor♦
HuMax-IL-8 (anti-IL-8)	Palmoplantar Pustulosis	Phase 1/2	Genmab‡
NI-0401 (anti-CD3)	Crohn's Disease, Renal Transplantation	Phase 1/2	NovImmune, Inc.♦
AMG 714 (anti-IL-15)	Psoriasis	Phase 1	Genmab (partnered with Amgen)‡
BMS-66513 (anti-CD137)	Cancer	Phase 1	BMS♦
IMC-18F1 (anti-VEGFR)	Cancer	Phase 1	ImClone Systems♦
IMC-3G3 (anti-PDGFR $\alpha$ )	Cancer	Phase 1	ImClone Systems♦
Other Antibodies	Undisclosed Diseases	Phase 1	Amgen♦, Novartis Pharma♦, Eli Lilly♦, Genmab/Roche‡, Fibrogen♦, Others

♦ We expect to receive milestone payments as these product candidates move through the regulatory process, and royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

‡ We received an equity interest in Genmab in exchange for a license of our proprietary antibody technology. We are not entitled to license fees, milestone payments or royalties from the license of this particular product candidate.

† We received an equity interest in Genmab in exchange for a license of our proprietary antibody technology. In addition, we expect to receive milestone payments for activities in Europe and Asia, as well as royalties on product sales in Europe and Asia that could reach double-digits, should commercialization of zanolimumab occur.

\* We expect to receive double-digit royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

### *Selected Proprietary and Partnered Product Candidates in Clinical Development*

**Ipilimumab (Anti-CTLA-4 Antibody)—Melanoma and other cancers.** Ipilimumab, previously known as MDX-010, is a fully human antibody targeting the cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 immune receptor, known as CTLA-4, that we are developing jointly with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, or BMS. CTLA-4 is a molecule found on the surface of T-cells that plays a critical role in regulating natural immune responses. The absence or presence of CTLA-4 can augment or suppress the immune system's T-cell response in fighting disease. Ipilimumab is designed to block the activity of CTLA-4, thereby sustaining an active immune response in its attack on cancer cells. We and BMS are pursuing a broad clinical development program with ipilimumab to evaluate its potential use as monotherapy or in combination with other cancer therapies in multiple registrational/Phase 3 trials that are ongoing or being planned for melanoma and prostate cancer; and in ongoing Phase 2 or earlier trials in lung, pancreatic, bladder, breast, lymphoma and leukemia cancers. A more detailed description of our collaboration with BMS is included herein under the section entitled "Our Antibody Partnerships—BMS."

*Registrational/Phase 3 Programs in Melanoma:* We and BMS are pursuing a comprehensive registrational strategy for ipilimumab in metastatic melanoma, including clinical studies in second-line (previously treated), first-line (previously untreated) and adjuvant (surgically resected) treatment settings.

The ipilimumab registrational monotherapy program in second-line melanoma enrolled 487 patients diagnosed with advanced Stage III or Stage IV metastatic melanoma from three clinical trials conducted at multiple centers across North America, Europe, South America and Africa. The registrational trials included an open-label, single arm trial (008) evaluating efficacy in 155 patients who progressed on or following standard treatment; a randomized, double-blind trial (022) evaluating the efficacy of three dose levels (0.3, 3 or 10 mg/kg) of ipilimumab in 216 patients who were previously treated, relapsed or failed to respond to experimental treatment or were unable to tolerate currently approved therapies; and a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (007) in 116 patients comparing the safety of ipilimumab, with or without prophylactic oral budesonide (primarily evaluating the rate of grade 2+ diarrhea). The U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, reviewed this program in November 2005 and, with respect to one study (008), entered into a Special Protocol Assessment Agreement, or SPA, in March 2006 concerning the suitability of the trial design, together with the totality of data from the program, to support regulatory approval.

In December 2007, we announced top-line data from these three registrational monotherapy trials (008, 022, 007). The results from study 008 did not achieve a target rate on its primary endpoint of best objective response, which was to rule out a best objective response rate of less than 10 percent, the conventional standard recommended by the Oncology Division Advisory Committee of the FDA as a guideline applied to uncontrolled studies. However, the totality of the data across the program as a whole included clear dose response data between the highest and lowest doses (study 022) and objective response data across the three studies that were consistent with observations from earlier clinical trials, including complete and partial responses and stable disease. In addition, patterns of response were observed that were potentially unique to this form of therapy that were noted to evolve over time. Overall, the safety results from the three registrational studies were generally consistent with data from previously reported clinical trials of ipilimumab. In 2008, we expect to present to the FDA the totality of the data from the three registrational trials with a goal of filing a Biologics License Application, or BLA. We also expect to present the data from these registrational trials at a medical conference in the second quarter of 2008.

In early 2008, we expect to complete enrollment of approximately 500 patients in a randomized, double-blind, two-arm Phase 3 trial (study 024) of ipilimumab in combination with dacarbazine (chemotherapy) or placebo in patients with previously untreated, unresectable Stage III or Stage IV metastatic melanoma (first-line). This trial was reviewed by the FDA under a SPA concerning the

suitability of the trial design to support regulatory approval. Data from this trial is expected in late 2008 or early 2009. In addition, in 2008, a Phase 3 trial of ipilimumab in the adjuvant setting (study 029) is expected to begin enrollment of up to 950 patients with surgically resected high-risk Stage III metastatic melanoma through the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer.

We and BMS continue to evaluate the relative priorities of these studies and other ongoing studies in light of regulatory feedback, new clinical data, enrollment rates and other factors relevant to the timing of potential BLA filings.

*Fast Track and Orphan Drug Status:* In December 2006, the FDA granted Fast Track status for ipilimumab used as a monotherapy in previously treated metastatic melanoma patients and for ipilimumab used in combination with chemotherapy (dacarbazine) in previously untreated metastatic melanoma patients. In October 2004, the FDA granted Fast Track status for ipilimumab in combination with MDX-1379 for the treatment of second-line patients with unresectable Stage III or Stage IV melanoma. Fast Track status provides for expedited regulatory review for potential new drugs that demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the treatment of serious or life-threatening conditions. In June 2004, the FDA granted orphan drug designation to ipilimumab for the treatment of high risk Stage II, Stage III and Stage IV melanoma.

*Other Ongoing and Planned Studies:* As part of our joint ipilimumab clinical development collaboration with BMS, we are collaborating with BMS on the design and initiation of a Phase 3 trial in patients with prostate cancer. There are also multiple Phase 2 and early clinical trials underway or expected to commence in multiple tumor types. Some of these studies are designed to support our registrational/Phase 3 programs in melanoma and prostate cancers, and other studies are designed to explore the activity of ipilimumab in additional disease indications as monotherapy and in combination with other cancer therapies.

**MDX-060 and MDX-1401 (Anti-CD30 Antibodies)—*Lymphoma.*** We are developing two fully human antibodies, MDX-060 and MDX-1401, that target CD30, a marker for activated lymphocytes that is present on the malignant cells of Hodgkin's disease, or HD, as well as other CD30-expressing cancers. MDX-1401 is a non-fucosylated version of the MDX-060 parental antibody and is enhanced for greater antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, or ADCC, activity, an important mechanism in tumor lysis by antibodies. A Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial of MDX-060 in combination with gemcitabine is ongoing in up to 72 patients with HD. A multi-dose, dose-escalation Phase 1 trial of MDX-1401 is underway and expected to enroll up to 36 patients with relapsed or refractory HD.

The FDA has granted orphan drug designation for MDX-060 for the treatment of CD30-positive T-cell lymphoma and for the treatment of HD.

**MDX-1100 (Anti-IP10 Antibody)—*Ulcerative Colitis, Rheumatoid Arthritis.*** We are developing MDX-1100, a fully human antibody that targets IP10 (also known as CXCL10), a chemokine expressed in association with multiple inflammatory disease indications such as rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and multiple sclerosis. Data from a completed single-dose Phase 1 safety trial in 52 healthy volunteers showed that MDX-1100 was well-tolerated up to 10 mg/kg, in addition to demonstrating pharmacokinetics and biomarker activity. A multi-center, single-dose, dose-escalation Phase 1 trial is ongoing in up to 32 patients with ulcerative colitis. Phase 2 proof-of-concept clinical trials in ulcerative colitis and rheumatoid arthritis are planned to initiate in 2008.

**MDX-066 and MDX-1388 (Anti-Toxin A and Anti-Toxin B Antibodies)—*Clostridium difficile Associated Diarrhea.*** MDX-066 (also known as CDA-1) and MDX-1388 (also known as CDA-2) are fully human antibodies that we are co-developing with the Massachusetts Biologic Laboratories of the University of Massachusetts Medical School, or MBL. MDX-066 and MDX-1388 are designed to target Toxin A and Toxin B, respectively, the toxins produced by the bacterium *Clostridium difficile*, which are associated with a serious and sometimes deadly form of diarrhea called *Clostridium difficile* associated diarrhea, or CDAD. A randomized, double-blind, single-dose, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial

of MDX-066 in combination with MDX-1388 is ongoing in up to 200 patients with CDAD and is designed to assess the efficacy of the combination of the two antibodies against placebo as an addition to standard of care antibiotics to resolve CDAD more quickly and to prevent subsequent relapse of disease. We expect to share certain research and development costs associated with this product, as well as profits or losses associated with its commercialization, on a 50/50 basis.

**MEDI-545 and MEDI-546 (Anti-Type 1 IFN Antibodies)**—*Systemic Lupus Erythematosus*. Pursuant to a collaboration with us, MedImmune, Inc. (wholly owned by AstraZeneca plc), or MedImmune, is developing MEDI-545 (previously known as MDX-1103) and MEDI-546 (previously known as MDX-1333), fully human antibodies that target two different components of the Type 1 IFN pathway, which is believed to be involved with systemic lupus erythematosus, or SLE, disease activity. MEDI-545 is an antibody designed to block multiple Type 1 IFN $\alpha$  subtypes, and MEDI-546 is an antibody in preclinical development that is designed to block the receptor of Type 1 IFN $\alpha$ .

MedImmune is evaluating MEDI-545 in a multi-dose Phase 1b trial and a single-dose Phase 1 trial in SLE, and a dose-escalation Phase 1 trial in psoriasis. In December 2007, MedImmune highlighted data from a Phase 1 study assessing the safety and efficacy of MEDI-545 treatment, which showed consistent evidence of clinical activity across multiple measures of disease in patients with mild-to-moderate SLE. Under the collaboration, MedImmune is responsible for the continued development of these antibodies. Prior to the initiation of a pivotal trial, we may elect to co-develop and co-promote in return for a profit-share in the U.S.

**MDX-1106 (Anti-PD-1 Antibody)**—*Cancer, HCV*. MDX-1106 (also known as ONO-4538) is a fully human anti-PD-1 antibody that we are co-developing with Ono Pharmaceutical and hold 100% commercial rights in North America. MDX-1106 is designed to target PD-1, a receptor expressed on the surface of activated lymphocytes and is potentially involved in tumor evasion of immune system responses. A dose-escalation Phase 1 safety trial is ongoing in up to 48 patients with recurrent or treatment-refractory solid tumors (including melanoma, renal, ovarian and prostate cancers). A single-dose, dose-escalation Phase 1 safety trial will enroll up to 34 patients with active hepatitis C genotype 1 infection (HCV). We have the right to develop and commercialize MDX-1106 in North America, and Ono has the right to develop MDX-1106 outside of North America, in each case subject to payment of a royalty to the other party on sales in such territories, should commercialization occur.

**MDX-1342 (Anti-CD19 Antibody)**—*Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia, Rheumatoid Arthritis*. We are developing MDX-1342, a fully human antibody that selectively binds to CD19 expressed on B-cells (without targeting stem cells or fully differentiated plasma cells, which lack CD19 expression) and induces the depletion and elimination of CD19-positive B-cells. CD19 is a B-cell specific membrane protein that is broadly expressed during B-cell development and implicated in B-cell cancers, inflammatory diseases and autoimmune disorders. Two separate Phase 1 trials will establish and evaluate the safety and tolerability profile, as well as other factors, for the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia, or CLL, and for rheumatoid arthritis, or RA. One is an open-label, multi-dose, dose-escalation Phase 1 trial that is expected to enroll up to 52 patients with relapsed or refractory CLL. The other is a randomized, single-dose, dose-escalation, placebo-controlled Phase 1 trial that is expected to enroll up to 90 patients with RA.

**MDX-1411 (Anti-CD70 Antibody)**—*Cancer*. We are developing MDX-1411, a fully human antibody that targets the CD70 receptor, which is a member of the tumor necrosis factor family and expressed in a number of cancers. Our initial clinical trial is focused on the treatment of clear cell renal carcinoma, or ccRC. The open-label, multi-center, dose-escalation, multi-dose Phase 1 trial is expected to enroll up to 40 patients with advanced ccRC and designed to determine the safety, tolerability and maximum tolerated dose of MDX-1411, as well as to characterize preliminary efficacy and pharmacokinetics. Additional clinical trials are planned in other cancers, including lymphoma.

**Other Proprietary Product Candidates.** In addition to product candidates in clinical development, we are currently actively engaged in preclinical and research activities with respect to a number of additional product candidates that may move forward into clinical development in the future, including antibodies targeting PD-L1 or used as antibody-drug conjugates.

*Selected Licensee Product Candidates in Clinical Development*

**Ustekinumab (Anti-IL-12/IL-23 Antibody)—Inflammatory Diseases.** Centocor, Inc., or Centocor, and Janssen-Cilag International NV (both members of the Johnson & Johnson family of companies) are developing ustekinumab (CNTO 1275), a human antibody generated from our UltiMAB® technology that targets IL-12/IL-23 for the treatment of inflammatory diseases and is being investigated as an infrequently administered subcutaneous injection. In February 2008, Centocor announced that the BLA for ustekinumab has been accepted for review by the FDA for the treatment of adult patients with chronic moderate to severe plaque psoriasis. Centocor also reported that the Marketing Authorization Application for ustekinumab was submitted in Europe in December 2007 and is currently under review by the European Medicines Agency, or EMEA. We expect to receive milestone payments as this product candidate moves through the regulatory process, and royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

**Golimumab (Anti-TNF $\alpha$  Antibody)—Inflammatory Diseases.** Centocor and its partner, Schering-Plough Corporation, are developing golimumab (CNTO 148), a next-generation human anti-TNF $\alpha$  antibody generated from our UltiMAB® technology for the treatment of inflammatory diseases. With ongoing Phase 3 studies for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis and ankylosing spondylitis, golimumab is being studied as a monthly subcutaneous injection and an every twelve-week intravenous infusion therapy. In November 2007, Centocor announced Phase 3 data showing that golimumab significantly improved arthritis, skin and nail manifestations in patients with psoriatic arthritis, and significantly reduced signs and symptoms of disease in patients with ankylosing spondylitis. Additionally, Centocor has stated that a BLA for golimumab is expected to be filed in the first half of 2008. We expect to receive milestone payments as this product candidate moves through the regulatory process, and royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

**Ofatumumab (Anti-CD20 Antibody)—Lymphoma, Leukemia, Rheumatoid Arthritis.** Genmab A/S, or Genmab, and its partner, GlaxoSmithKline, are developing ofatumumab (HuMax-CD20), a fully human antibody generated from our UltiMAB® technology that targets CD20, a molecule found on B cells. According to Genmab, ofatumumab is in multiple Phase 3 studies for CLL, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, or NHL, and rheumatoid arthritis. In addition, Phase 2 studies are ongoing for diffuse large B-cell lymphoma and for first-line treatment in CLL and NHL. We have an equity interest in Genmab, but are not entitled to license fees, milestone payments or royalties from the license of this particular product candidate.

**Zanolimumab (Anti-CD4 Antibody)—T-cell Lymphomas.** Genmab is developing zanolimumab (HuMax-CD4), a fully human antibody generated from our UltiMAB® technology that targets the CD4 receptor on T-cells. According to Genmab, zanolimumab is in a Phase 3 trial for cutaneous T-cell lymphoma and in two Phase 2 trials for non-cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. We have an equity interest in Genmab. In addition, we expect to receive milestone payments for activities in Europe and Asia, as well as royalties on product sales in Europe and Asia that could reach double-digits, should commercialization of zanolimumab occur.

**Zalutumumab (Anti-EGFr Antibody)—Cancer.** Genmab is developing zalutumumab (HuMax-EGFr), a fully human antibody generated from our UltiMAB® technology that targets EGFr, a receptor molecule that has been found in excess on many types of tumor cells. According to Genmab, zalutumumab is in two Phase 3 trials and one Phase 1/2 trial for head and neck cancer, and a Phase 2 trial in non small cell lung cancer. We have an equity interest in Genmab, but are not entitled to license fees, milestone payments or royalties from the license of this particular product candidate.

**Tremelimumab (Anti-CTLA-4 Antibody)**—*Metastatic Melanoma, Cancer.* Pfizer, Inc., or Pfizer, is developing tremelimumab (CP-675,206), a fully human anti-CTLA-4 antibody generated by using transgenic mouse technology substantially similar to our UltiMAB® technology. According to Pfizer, tremelimumab is in Phase 3 development for melanoma, and in Phase 2 trials for lung, genitourinary and gastrointestinal cancers. We expect to receive double-digit royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

**ACZ885 (Anti-IL-1 $\beta$  Antibody)**—*Muckle Wells Syndrome, Others.* Novartis Pharma AG, or Novartis, is developing ACZ885, a fully human antibody generated from our UltiMAB® technology that targets IL-1 $\beta$ . According to Novartis, ACZ885 is in Phase 3 development for Muckle Wells Syndrome, an inherited inflammatory disease caused by a rare genetic mutation, with a submission for regulatory approval planned for 2009. ACZ885 is also in Phase 2 trials for systemic juvenile arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, Type 2 diabetes and other inflammatory diseases. We expect to receive milestone payments as this product candidate moves through clinical trials, and royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

**Other Product Candidates.** Our licensing partners have active early clinical and preclinical development programs that we anticipate may lead to the identification of new antibody product candidates and novel combinations with antibodies currently in development. We expect these development efforts to lead to additional clinical candidates in both the near and long term. We are aware of a number of other antibody product candidates derived from our UltiMAB® technology for which our licensing partners have commenced Phase 2 or Phase 1 clinical trials, including antibodies for disclosed and undisclosed disease indications by Amgen, Novartis, Eli Lilly and Genmab/Roche. In general, we expect to receive milestones as these product candidates move through the regulatory process and royalties on product sales, should commercialization occur.

#### **Our Antibody Technology Platforms**

Antibodies are natural proteins produced in the human body by B cells and serve as an important defense against disease. Human B cells produce millions of different types of antibodies, all with varying shapes that allow them to attach to and, as a result, neutralize different disease targets. For example, certain antibodies seek out and attach to viruses, bacteria and diseased cells, making them susceptible for destruction by the human immune system. Others attach to specific disease targets and block their interaction with other molecules or can be used to deliver a cytotoxic agent to directly kill cancer cells.

##### ***The UltiMAB® Technology Platform***

Our solution to making antibodies with fully human protein sequences is to use transgenic strains of mice in which mouse antibody gene expression is suppressed and replaced with human antibody gene expression. Because our mice contain genes encoding human antibodies, we believe the antibodies we generate are more likely to have favorable safety profiles and be eliminated less rapidly from the human body, potentially reducing the frequency and amount of dosing required to affect disease targets. Additionally, our fully human antibodies do not require any humanization, a process that at times has proven to be challenging and time consuming, and can result in antibodies with lowered binding affinities for their respective targets. Our human antibody technology includes (i) our HuMAB-Mouse® technology, (ii) Kirin's TC Mouse™ technology, and (iii) the KM-Mouse® technology, a crossbred mouse that combines the characteristics of our HuMAB-Mouse® with those of the TC Mouse™. In total these technologies constitute our UltiMAB Human Antibody Development System®.

Our HuMAB-Mouse® technology refers to transgenic mice in which the mouse genes for creating antibodies have been disrupted and functionally replaced by human antibody genes. Our HuMAB-Mouse® transgenic strains contain key gene sequences from unrearranged human antibody genes that

code for both the heavy and light chains of human antibodies. Because genes determine what proteins are made, our transgenic mice make human antibody proteins. We have thus created mice that have the ability to make fully human monoclonal antibodies. This result avoids the need to humanize murine monoclonal antibodies, and because the human genes in our HuMAB-Mouse® are stable, they are passed on to the mice offspring and, therefore, bred indefinitely at relatively low cost and without additional genetic engineering. Our HuMAB-Mouse® can generate fully human antibodies with affinities in the picomolar range, or as high as  $10^{12}$  (molar<sup>-1</sup>).

Through our collaboration with Kirin, we have access to the Kirin TC Mouse™, which contains complete sets of the variable and constant genes found in the corresponding natural human immunoglobulin loci, including all heavy chain classes that encode all isotypes (IgG1-4, IgA1-2, IgD, IgM and IgE). The TC Mouse™ also has the ability to make fully human monoclonal antibodies. Together with Kirin, we have developed the KM-Mouse®, a crossbred mouse that combines the characteristics of our HuMAB-Mouse® with those of Kirin's TC Mouse™, retaining the capability to produce all human antibody isotypes with an immune response that we believe is previously unseen in any human antibody producing mouse system.

Our unique technology platform constitutes what we believe to be the most complete technology solution available in the marketplace for generating fully human antibodies and enables us to produce antibodies that we believe set the industry standard in that they (i) are fully human, (ii) are of a very high affinity, and (iii) can be produced and manufactured relatively quickly and efficiently. We are not aware of any licenses required to create fully human antibodies using our UltiMAB® technology platform to a target owned by the user except under patents currently owned or licensed by us.

#### ***Antibody-Drug Conjugates***

In addition to our human antibody technology, we are developing our proprietary Antibody-Drug Conjugate, or ADC, technology platform to complement our UltiMAB® platform and to generate and develop potentially significant antibody cytotoxic therapeutics for a variety of oncology indications. Our ADC platform includes a class of DNA alkylating agents, which have been designed to overcome multi-drug resistance. We expect to file an IND for our first ADC program in 2008.

#### **Our Research, Development and Manufacturing**

Our product development efforts are supported by our experience in both generating and developing numerous human antibodies and in manufacturing clinical supply materials. We believe this experience, together with access to novel therapeutic targets, will allow us to rapidly generate and develop a large, diverse pipeline of fully human antibody products. We intend to develop some of these product candidates for our own account and some in collaboration with other companies, leveraging their respective research and development resources.

Our antibody generation resources include highly trained teams of scientists in our research facilities located in Milpitas and Sunnyvale, California, as well as scientists in Annandale and Bloomsbury, New Jersey, who work with our UltiMAB Human Antibody Development System® to generate antibodies for our own development and for our partners. These scientists are experienced in molecular biology, protein chemistry, animal biology, pharmacology, toxicology, process science and formulation development. Other development resources include in-house medical professionals with product development expertise in oncology, infectious diseases, rheumatology, immunology and pulmonology, and consulting arrangements with leading academic researchers.

In addition to our experience in generating antibodies, we have considerable experience in clinical development and clinical supply antibody manufacturing. To facilitate the development and commercialization of antibody-based products for us and for our partners, we have assembled a team of

experienced scientific, production and regulatory personnel. This team operates in Bloomsbury, New Jersey, and in our clinical trial material manufacturing production facility in Annandale, New Jersey.

Our Bloomsbury, New Jersey, research and development facility is situated on approximately 135 acres of land and currently contains space for approximately 165,000 square feet of laboratory and office space. We completed a renovation of these facilities in 2004 and currently use approximately 100,000 square feet in these facilities, accommodating approximately 200 employees engaged in antibody research, development and manufacturing.

We lease approximately 45,000 square feet of laboratory, clinical trial production and office space in Annandale, New Jersey, where we manufacture antibody products for use in clinical development and clinical trials conducted by us and by certain of our partners. Our Annandale facility currently has the capacity to develop up to 15 antibody projects per year and operates in accordance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP, regulatory requirements for the manufacture of clinical trial materials. We believe that our existing facility in Annandale is adequate for the production of materials for clinical trials of our products and for providing the support we offer to certain of our partners in connection with our human antibody technology in the near-term. In September 2003, we entered into a clinical supply agreement with Lonza Group Ltd. with respect to ipilimumab and MDX-060. Our partner BMS is responsible for securing commercial supply arrangements for ipilimumab and is currently in negotiations with respect to such arrangements. We do not currently have the capability to manufacture our product candidates under development in large commercial quantities and have no experience in commercial-scale manufacturing.

#### **Our Antibody Partnerships**

As of February 1, 2008, we have more than 35 partnerships with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to jointly develop and commercialize products or to enable other companies to use our UltiMab® technology in their development and commercialization of new therapeutic products.

#### ***BMS***

In 2005, we entered into a collaboration and co-promotion agreement and a related securities purchase agreement with BMS. Under the terms of the collaboration, we and BMS have each granted the other certain intellectual property licenses and product rights on a worldwide basis to enable us to collaborate in the research and development of certain therapeutic antibody-based product candidates for the treatment of cancer and other diseases, and, in the event that further development work is successful, to commercialize any resulting products. In particular, the collaboration includes a grant by us to BMS of a license to commercialize ipilimumab, a fully human antibody product candidate developed using our UltiMab® technology, that is antagonistic to CTLA-4. Ipilimumab is currently under investigation for the treatment of a broad range of cancers. A more detailed description of our ipilimumab development program is included herein under the section entitled "Products in Development."

As part of the collaboration, BMS is responsible for 65% of all development costs related to clinical trials intended to support regulatory approval in both the U.S. and Europe, with the remaining 35% to be paid by us. We and BMS will share equally the costs of any clinical trials of products intended solely for regulatory approval in the U.S., and BMS will be fully responsible for all development costs that relate solely to regulatory approval in Europe and other parts of the world.

Under the terms of the collaboration, we have the option to co-promote any product in the U.S. If we exercise a co-promotion option with respect to a product for use in the first cancer indication for which an initial regulatory approval filing is accepted by the FDA, we will have the right and obligation to co-promote such product for use in all cancer indications, even if such indications are the subject of additional filings or approvals, and even if we opted-out of the development of any such indication.

Even if we elect to co-promote a product for cancer indications, however, we would need to exercise a separate option to co-promote that product with respect to any indication other than cancer. If we do not exercise our co-promotion option with respect to a product for use in the first cancer indication for which an initial regulatory approval filing is accepted by the FDA, then we will not have the right or obligation to co-promote such product for any cancer indications, unless the filing for that first cancer indication is not approved by FDA.

Under the terms of the collaboration, we could receive up to \$205.0 million from BMS if all regulatory milestones are met, plus up to an additional \$275.0 million in sales-related milestones. In addition, if we exercise our co-promotion option with respect to ipilimumab for the metastatic melanoma indication, and regulatory approval is obtained, we would receive 45% of any profits from commercial sales of such product in the U.S. In the event we choose not to exercise our co-promotion rights with respect to a product, BMS will have exclusive commercial rights in the U.S. and will pay us royalties on commercial sales. Regardless of whether or not we exercise our co-promotion option, outside the U.S., BMS will have exclusive commercial rights for products and will pay us royalties on commercial sales.

Pursuant to these agreements, BMS made an initial cash payment to us of \$25.0 million and also purchased 2,879,223 shares of our common stock at \$8.6829 per share, for \$25.0 million in cash.

A description of the termination provisions of the BMS collaboration is included herein under Note 9 ("Collaboration Agreements") to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### *Pfizer*

In 2004, we entered into a series of agreements with Pfizer. The first agreement, or the Pfizer Amendment, amended our existing collaborative research and license and royalty agreements with Pfizer to provide for the discovery and development of up to 50 antibody products over ten years. The second and third agreements were a sublicense by us to Pfizer and a cross-license of certain patents and patent applications solely relating to our respective anti-CTLA-4 antibody programs, together, the Pfizer Licenses. The fourth agreement was a stock purchase agreement also related to the anti-CTLA-4 programs. Pursuant to certain of these agreements, Pfizer made an initial cash payment to us of \$80.0 million and purchased, through its wholly-owned subsidiary Pfizer Overseas Pharmaceuticals, 4,827,808 shares of our common stock at \$6.21 per share, for \$30.0 million in cash.

Under the Pfizer Amendment, we expect to use our UltiMAB® technology to generate product candidates to disease-associated targets identified by Pfizer. We will receive standard market rates for performing these antibody-making services. The product candidates generated by the collaboration will then be transferred to Pfizer, which will be fully responsible for the worldwide development and commercialization of such product candidates, including the payment of all costs and expenses related thereto. We have no future payment obligations relating to the development and commercialization of these product candidates. We have the potential to receive research funding, license fees and milestone payments, if certain development milestones are met, as well as royalties on any commercial sales of the products.

We and Pfizer have retained all rights to our respective separate anti-CTLA-4 products. Pursuant to the Pfizer Licenses, which are non-exclusive, we have the potential to receive milestones and double-digit royalty payments based upon commercial sales of any Pfizer anti-CTLA-4 antibody product whether or not such product was generated using our UltiMAB® technology. In contrast, we have no future payment obligations to Pfizer in connection with any anti-CTLA-4 product we may develop. Both we and Pfizer are independently developing antibodies to CTLA-4, including our ipilimumab and Pfizer's tremelimumab product candidates.

A description of the termination provisions of our agreements with Pfizer is included herein under Note 9 ("Collaboration Agreements") to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### ***Our 50/50 Collaborative Partnerships***

We have continued to increase our access to novel therapeutic targets by establishing collaborations with other companies and institutions that have identified potential therapeutic targets or have created platforms for the identification of such targets. We actively seek opportunities to in-license and/or acquire such targets and intend to develop novel therapeutic products by producing fully human antibodies that interact with such targets. Typically, a collaborator will provide one or more target antigen(s), and we will generate and develop antibodies against the antigen(s) using our UltiMab® technology. We and our collaborators typically agree to share equally the costs of clinical development and manufacturing, as well as revenues, expenses and profits associated with any products arising under the collaboration. We believe this allows us to participate in the research and development of substantially more potential candidates than we could develop on our own if we bore the entire cost of development. Our partnered product candidates are listed under "Products in Development" above.

#### ***Our Out-Licensing Partnerships***

Our licensing partners typically obtain licenses to one or more of our antibody generating technologies which allow these partners to develop and commercialize antibody-based products using our technology. We could receive license fees, milestone payments and royalties on product sales in connection with each of these products. Under these licenses, there is usually an initial period during which our licensing partner may elect to enter into a research license for antibodies to a particular designated target. Subsequently, our partner may elect to obtain a commercial license for one or more specific monoclonal antibodies. In some cases, once a partner has obtained a commercial license for monoclonal antibodies to a given target, we can no longer license our human antibody technology to a different company for that particular target.

The financial terms of our licensing partnerships typically include license fees and a series of milestone payments commencing upon initiation of clinical trials and continuing through to commercialization. These fees and milestones may total up to \$7.0 to \$10.0 million per antibody if the antibody receives approval from the FDA or equivalent foreign agencies. A licensing partnership may involve multiple antibodies. Under these partnerships, we expect to also receive royalties on any product sales. In some cases, our partners reimburse us for research and development activities we conduct on their behalf. Generally, under the terms of these agreements, our partners are responsible for all costs of product development, manufacturing and commercialization of any products. Certain product candidates under development by our Licensees of which we are aware are listed under "Products in Development" above.

#### ***Our Cross-Licensing and In-Licensing Partnerships***

##### **Kirin**

In 2002, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Kirin, which contains cross-licenses for certain of each other's technologies for the development and commercialization of human antibody products. Under the collaboration and license agreement, we and Kirin developed the KM-Mouse®, a unique crossbred mouse that combines the traits of our HuMAB-Mouse® with Kirin's TC Mouse™ and exchanged cross-licenses with respect to the KM-Mouse® and other antibody-generating mice. In addition, certain of the cross-licenses granted under the collaboration and license agreement are subject to license, milestone and royalty payments by one party to the other.

Through December 31, 2007, we have not made any milestone payments to Kirin, although approximately \$2.8 million has been paid to Kirin as of December 31, 2007 representing a payment due

Kirin as a result of our collaboration with Pfizer. Based on products we are developing which use or we believe may use Kirin technology and that (i) are currently in clinical trials, or (ii) we anticipate may enter clinical trials through the end of 2009, we may be required to make milestone payments to Kirin aggregating up to approximately \$8.5 million with respect to such products. Our future milestone payment obligations to Kirin may or may not be triggered, and may vary in size, depending on a number of variables, almost all of which are currently unknown, including the following:

- whether or not a decision is made to request a license from Kirin;
- the type of license requested (research or commercial);
- the success and timing of development efforts and clinical trials of product candidates covered by any such licenses;
- the type of product developed (payment obligations differ depending on whether a product is an *ex vivo* therapeutic, *in vivo* therapeutic, research reagent or diagnostic product); and
- other financial provisions of the Kirin agreement that provide for variations in fee levels and netting of certain payments over specified periods of time that may impact the total amount potentially payable to Kirin for any particular license fee or milestone payment.

Whether we may be obligated to make payments to Kirin in the future is subject to the success of our efforts with respect to products we are developing that utilize the Kirin technology and, accordingly, is inherently uncertain.

Unless terminated earlier, the collaboration and license agreement with Kirin expires on December 31, 2014. The collaboration and license agreement can be terminated by either party in the event of a material breach by the other party if the breach is not cured during a specified cure period. In addition, either party may terminate any commercial license with respect to a specific biologic target granted to it by the other party under the agreement at any time.

#### **Other Cross-Licensing and In-Licensing Partnerships**

In addition to our collaboration with Kirin, we have entered into a number of other agreements that contain in-licenses of third-party technology which may be used together with our own platform technologies for the generation, development and/or manufacture of our antibody products. We have also entered into other third-party agreements that contain licenses associated with antibody products that target specific antigens. Many of these agreements contain milestone payments, which we will be required to pay, that become due with respect to products using/targeting the licensed technology/antigen only if and when certain specified pre-commercialization events occur. Not all of our products currently under development trigger such milestone payments. Through December 31, 2007, we had made milestone payments of approximately \$1.7 million under these agreements. In addition, under the agreements we currently have in place (other than with Kirin), based on a total of 11 products we are developing for which milestones are potentially due and that (i) are now in clinical trials, or (ii) which we anticipate may enter clinical trials before the end of 2009, we may be obligated to make future milestone payments aggregating up to approximately \$63.9 million with respect to such products. In general, potential milestone payments for our antibody products may or may not be triggered under these licenses, and may vary in size, depending on a number of variables, almost all of which are currently uncertain. Typically, the events that trigger these payments per product include:

- submission of IND(s) or foreign equivalents;
- commencement of Phase 1, Phase 2 and/or Phase 3 clinical trials or foreign equivalents;
- submission of BLA(s) or foreign equivalents; and
- receipt of marketing approval(s) to sell products in a particular country or region.

In addition, the licenses above may trigger royalty payments in connection with the commercialization of certain of our products. To date, we have not made any royalty payments on sales of our products and believe we are at least one year away from selling any products that would require us to make any such royalty payments. Whether we will be obligated to make milestone or royalty payments in the future is subject to the success of our product development efforts and, accordingly, is inherently uncertain.

## **Strategic Investments**

### ***Genmab***

We originally owned approximately 44% of Genmab A/S, a Danish biotechnology company listed on the Copenhagen Stock Exchange. We have various licensing and co-partnering arrangements with Genmab. See "Products in Development". As a result of a series of transactions, including a sale of 2,500,000 shares of Genmab in February 2008 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$151.8 million, and a sale of 2,578,500 shares of Genmab in February 2007 resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$152.1 million, our interest in Genmab has been reduced to approximately 5.1%.

### ***Celldex***

In 2004, we assigned and licensed to Celldex, our then wholly-owned subsidiary, certain intellectual property related to our vaccine technology, including the rights to CDX-1307 (previously known as MDX-1307), one of our product candidates for the treatment of cancer, as well as the IND associated with this product candidate.

In 2005, Celldex acquired Lorantis Limited and Alteris Therapeutics, Inc., privately held biotechnology companies. As a result of these transactions, our ownership percentage of Celldex was reduced to approximately 60%. In October 2007, Celldex executed a merger agreement with AVANT Immunotherapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded biotechnology company (NASDAQ: AVAN), which develops vaccines and other immunotherapies and has three commercialized products, including Rotarix® for the treatment of rotavirus. The all-stock transaction, approved by both companies' Boards of Directors, will combine the two companies under the name AVANT, and is currently expected to close in the first quarter of 2008. Closing of the merger is contingent upon a vote of approval by AVANT's current shareholders at a special meeting of shareholders expected to take place on March 6, 2008. Upon successful completion of the merger, Celldex and AVANT shareholders will own 58% and 42% of the combined company on a fully diluted basis, respectively. It is expected that Medarex will own approximately 35% of the combined entity, which will be publicly traded, upon successful completion of the merger.

## **Intellectual Property**

Proprietary protection for our products, processes and know-how is important to our business. Our practice is to file patent applications to protect technology, inventions, and improvements that we consider important to the development of our business. We also rely upon trade secrets, know-how and continuing technological innovation to develop and maintain our competitive position. We plan to aggressively prosecute and defend our patents and proprietary technology.

We have filed applications for a number of patents, have been granted patents or have obtained rights relating to our technology platforms, and various product candidates.

As of December 31, 2007, we hold an ownership interest in a total of approximately 66 issued patents in the U.S. and 323 issued patents in foreign countries with respect to technologies and products. In addition, we hold an ownership interest in a total of 99 U.S. patent applications and 645

applications in foreign countries. We also hold exclusive and non-exclusive rights in numerous in-licensed patents and patent applications relevant to our business.

Our patent portfolio includes granted patents and applications directed to our UltiMAB® technology, including our HuMAB-Mouse® technology. This includes patents and applications that are wholly owned, jointly owned and in-licensed rights. These patents, most of which are in the same patent family, claim the transgene, the transgenic mouse and methods of obtaining high affinity antibodies, among others. Although our earliest patents in this portfolio will expire starting in 2008, the majority of the HuMAB-Mouse® technology patents expire between 2011 and 2015. In addition, we continue to file patent applications directed to improvements in our HuMAB-Mouse® technology. Still further, our patent portfolio directed to improvements in the mouse technology that is jointly owned with Kirin will expire in 2022.

Our patent portfolio includes granted patents and applications directed to our UltiMAB® products, including patent filings claiming human antibodies against dozens of targets. These include patent applications describing several of our particular human antibody product candidates, such as our anti-CTLA-4 (ipilimumab), anti-CD30 (MDX-060, MDX-1401), anti-PD-1 (MDX-1106), anti-PD-L1 (MDX-1105), anti-IP10 (MDX-1100), anti-CD19 (MDX-1342) and CD70 (MDX-1411) product candidates.

Our patent portfolio also includes granted patents and applications directed to our ADC technology, including patent filings relating to toxins and linkers, as well as antibody-drug conjugates *per se*. These patent filings are wholly owned, and we continue to file patent applications directed to improvements and new embodiments of our inventions. The earliest of these patents will expire in 2022.

We have been assigned patent rights relating to MEDI-545 and MEDI-546 by Nufarm, B.V., Medisup International N.V., Pharma Pacific Pty. Ltd and Laboratoire Européen de Biotechnologie. We have acquired patent rights relating to MDX-1100 through our acquisition of Ability Biomedical. In addition, we have acquired patent rights from Corixa Corporation relevant to our ADC technology.

In 2007, 18 U.S. provisional or utility patent applications and 10 Patent Cooperation Treaty, or PCT, applications were filed by or on behalf of Medarex.

From time to time, we may decide to selectively divest some of our patents or pending patent applications as our business evolves. Multiple provisional U.S. applications may be combined in a single U.S. and/or PCT filing; provisional U.S. filings expire in favor of a PCT filing which will eventually become national stage filings in the U.S. and other countries; and applications containing multiple inventions may be filed separately in multiple divisional applications. Thus, these patent and patent application counts will not always correspond from year to year.

In addition to the patents and patent applications in which we hold an ownership interest, we hold exclusive and non-exclusive licenses to many other patents and applications, including the license to the Abgenix, Inc., or Abgenix, (and now Amgen) intellectual property mentioned below. For example, these technologies include microinjection of transgene DNA, homologous recombination, chromosome transfer, yeast artificial chromosome transgene technology and other relevant technologies. We also hold an exclusive sub-license to intellectual property created at the University of California relating to aspects of ipilimumab and also have licenses from BMS and Pfizer concerning other intellectual property related to ipilimumab. We have a license from the U.S. Public Health Service with respect to MDX-1379.

We own registrations for the following trademarks in the listed jurisdictions: Medarex® in the U.S., the European Union, Canada, Australia and Switzerland; HuMAB-Mouse®, UltiMAB Human Antibody Development System® in the U.S., Canada and European Union; KM-Mouse® and Putting the Immune System to Work™ in the European Union; GenPharm® in the U.S.; and UltiMAB® in the European Union.

## Regulatory Issues

### *General*

The production, distribution and marketing of products employing our technology, and our research and development activities, are subject to extensive governmental regulation in the U.S. and in other countries. In the U.S., our products are regulated both as drugs and as biological products and are subject to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, the Public Health Service Act, as amended, and the regulations promulgated under these statutes, as well as to other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. These laws, and similar laws outside the U.S., govern the clinical and non-clinical testing, manufacture, safety, effectiveness, approval, labeling, distribution, sale, import, export, storage, record keeping, reporting, advertising and promotion of our products. Product development and approval within this regulatory framework, if successful, will take many years and involve the expenditure of substantial resources. Violations of regulatory requirements at any stage may result in various adverse consequences, including the FDA's and other health authorities' delay in approving or refusal to approve a product. Violations of regulatory requirements also may result in enforcement actions, including withdrawal of approval, labeling restrictions, seizure of products, fines, injunctions and/or civil or criminal penalties.

The following paragraphs provide further information on certain legal and regulatory issues with a particular potential to affect our operations or the future marketing of products employing our technology.

*Research, Development, and Product Approval Process.* The research, development, and approval process in the U.S. and elsewhere is intensive and rigorous, and generally takes many years. The typical process required by the FDA before a therapeutic drug or biological product may be marketed in the U.S. includes:

- submission to the FDA of an application for an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may commence;
- preliminary human clinical studies to evaluate the drug or biologic and its manner of use; adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish (i) for a drug or a biological product (such as an antibody), whether it is safe and effective for its intended uses, and (ii) for a biological product, whether it is also pure and potent;
- FDA review of whether the facility in which the drug or biologic is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued quality; and
- submission of an appropriate product application to the FDA, and approval of the application by the FDA.

During preclinical testing, studies are performed with respect to the chemical and physical properties of candidate formulations, and are subject to good laboratory practices requirements. Biological testing is typically done in animal models to demonstrate the activity of the compound against the targeted disease or condition and to assess the apparent effects of the new product candidate on various organ systems, as well as its relative therapeutic effectiveness and safety. An IND must be submitted to the FDA and become effective before studies in humans may commence.

Clinical trial programs in humans generally follow a three-phase process. Typically, Phase 1 studies are conducted in small numbers of healthy volunteers or, on occasion, in patients afflicted with the target disease, to determine the metabolic and pharmacological action of the product candidate in humans, the side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence of effectiveness. In Phase 2, studies are generally conducted in larger groups of patients having the target disease or condition in order to validate clinical endpoints, and to obtain preliminary data on the effectiveness of the product candidate and optimal dosing. This phase also helps determine further the

safety profile of the product candidate. In Phase 3, large-scale clinical trials are generally conducted in hundreds of patients having the target disease or condition to provide sufficient data for the statistical proof of effectiveness and safety of the product candidate as required by U.S. and foreign regulatory agencies.

In the case of products for cancer and certain other life-threatening diseases, the initial human testing may be done in patients with the disease rather than in healthy volunteers. Because these patients are already afflicted with the target disease or condition, it is possible that such studies will also provide results traditionally obtained in Phase 2 studies. These studies are often referred to as "Phase 1/2" studies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, even if patients participate in initial human testing and a Phase 1/2 study carried out, the sponsor is still responsible for obtaining all the data usually obtained in both Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies.

Before proceeding with a study, sponsors may seek a written agreement from the FDA regarding the design, size, and conduct of a clinical trial. This is known as a Special Protocol Assessment, or SPA. Among other things, SPAs can cover clinical studies for pivotal trials whose data will form the primary basis to establish a product's efficacy. Where the FDA agrees to an SPA, the agreement may not be changed by either the sponsor or the FDA except if the sponsor and the FDA agree to a change, or a senior FDA official determines that a substantial scientific issue essential to determining the safety or effectiveness of the product was identified after the testing began. SPAs thus help establish up-front agreement with the FDA about the adequacy of a clinical trial design to support a regulatory approval, but the agreement is not binding if new circumstances arise. There is no guarantee that a study will ultimately be adequate to support an approval even if the study is subject to an SPA.

U.S. law requires that studies conducted to support approval for product marketing be "adequate and well controlled." In general, this means that either a placebo or a product already approved for the treatment of the disease or condition under study must be used as a reference control. Studies must also be conducted in compliance with good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements, and informed consent must be obtained from all study subjects.

The clinical trial process for a new compound can take 10 years or more to complete. The FDA may prevent clinical trials from beginning or may place clinical trials on hold at any point in this process if, among other reasons, it concludes that study subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Trials may also be prevented from beginning or may be terminated by institutional review boards, who must review and approve all research involving human subjects, or by data safety monitoring committees, who also monitor certain studies to protect the welfare of study subjects. Side effects or adverse events that are reported during clinical trials can delay, impede, or prevent marketing authorization. Similarly, adverse events that are reported after marketing authorization can result in additional limitations being placed on a product's use and, potentially, withdrawal of the product from the market.

Following the completion of clinical trials, the data are analyzed to determine whether the trials successfully demonstrated safety and effectiveness, and whether a product approval application may be submitted. In the U.S., if the product is regulated as a drug, a New Drug Application, or NDA, must be submitted and approved before commercial marketing may begin. If the product, such as an antibody, is regulated as a biologic, a BLA must be submitted and approved before commercial marketing may begin. The NDA or BLA must include a substantial amount of data and other information concerning the safety and effectiveness (and, in the case of a biologic, purity and potency) of the compound from laboratory, animal and human clinical testing, as well as data and information on manufacturing, product quality and stability, and proposed product labeling.

Each domestic and foreign biopharmaceutical manufacturing establishment, including any contract manufacturers we may decide to use, must be listed in the NDA or BLA and must be registered with the FDA. The application will not be approved until the FDA conducts a manufacturing inspection,

approves the applicable manufacturing process for the drug or biological product, and determines that the facility is in compliance with cGMP requirements.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, as amended, the FDA receives fees for reviewing a BLA or NDA and supplements thereto, as well as annual fees for commercial manufacturing establishments and for approved products. These fees can be significant. For fiscal year 2007, the NDA or BLA review fee alone was \$896,200, and for fiscal year 2008 this fee is \$1,178,000, although certain limited deferrals, waivers and reductions may be available.

Each NDA or BLA submitted for FDA approval is usually reviewed for administrative completeness and reviewability within 45 to 60 days following submission of the application. If deemed complete, the FDA will "file" the NDA or BLA, thereby triggering substantive review of the application. The FDA can refuse to file any NDA or BLA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable. The FDA has established performance goals for the review of NDAs and BLAs—six months for priority applications and 10 months for regular applications. However, the FDA is not legally required to complete its review within these periods and these performance goals may change over time. Moreover, the outcome of the review, even if generally favorable, typically is not an actual approval but an "action letter" that describes additional work that must be done before the application can be approved. The FDA's review of an application may involve review and recommendations by an independent FDA advisory committee. Even if the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved therapeutic uses for the product as described in the product labeling, require that warning statements be included in the product labeling, require that additional studies be conducted following approval as a condition of the approval, impose restrictions and conditions on product distribution, prescribing or dispensing in the form of a risk management plan, or otherwise limit the scope of any approval.

Significant legal and regulatory requirements also apply after FDA approval to market under an NDA or BLA. These include, among other things, requirements related to adverse event and other reporting, product advertising and promotion, and ongoing adherence to cGMPs, as well as the need to submit appropriate new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. The FDA also enforces the requirements of the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which, among other things, imposes various requirements in connection with the distribution of product samples to physicians.

The regulatory framework applicable to the production, distribution, marketing, sale and/or reimbursement of our products may change significantly from the current descriptions provided herein in the time that it may take for any of our products to reach a point at which an NDA or BLA is approved.

*"Fast Track" Approval.* The Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and FDA regulations provide certain mechanisms for the accelerated "Fast Track" approval of products intended to treat serious or life-threatening illnesses which have been studied for safety and effectiveness and which demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs. The procedures permit early consultation and commitment from the FDA regarding the preclinical and clinical studies necessary to gain marketing approval. Provisions of this regulatory framework also permit, in certain cases, NDAs or BLAs to be approved on the basis of valid surrogate markers of product effectiveness, thus accelerating the normal approval process. Where the FDA approves a product on the basis of a surrogate marker, it requires the sponsor to perform post-approval, or Phase 4, studies as a condition of approval. In addition, the FDA may impose restrictions on distribution or promotion or both activities in connection with any accelerated approval, and may withdraw approval if post-approval studies do not confirm the intended clinical benefit or safety of the product. Special rules would also apply to the submission to FDA of advertising and promotional materials prior to use.

*Orphan Drugs.* Under the Orphan Drug Act, special incentives exist for companies to develop products for rare diseases or conditions, which are defined to include those diseases or conditions that

affect fewer than 200,000 people in the U.S. Companies may request that the FDA grant a drug orphan designation prior to approval. Products designated as orphan drugs are eligible for special grant funding for research and development, the FDA assistance with the review of clinical trial protocols, potential tax credits for research, reduced filing fees for marketing applications, and a special seven-year period of market exclusivity after marketing approval. Orphan drug exclusivity prevents the FDA approval of applications by others for the same drug and the designated orphan disease or condition. The FDA may approve a subsequent application from another entity if the FDA determines that the application is for a different drug or different use, or if the FDA determines that the subsequent product is clinically superior, or that the holder of the initial orphan drug approval cannot assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the drug to meet the public's need. A grant of an orphan designation is not a guarantee that a product will be approved. If a sponsor receives orphan drug exclusivity upon approval, there can be no assurance that the exclusivity will prevent another entity or a similar drug from receiving approval for the same or other uses.

#### ***Other U.S. Regulatory Requirements***

In the U.S., the research, manufacturing, distribution, sale, and promotion of drug and biological products are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (formerly the Health Care Financing Administration), other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (e.g., the Office of Inspector General), the U.S. Department of Justice and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the Department of Justice, and state and local governments. For example, sales, marketing and scientific/educational grant programs must comply with the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the False Claims Act, the privacy provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, or HIPAA, and similar state laws, each as amended. Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and the Veterans Health Care Act of 1992, each as amended. If products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. All of these activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection, unfair competition, and other laws.

Moreover, we are now, and may become subject to, additional federal, state and local laws, regulations and policies relating to safe working conditions, laboratory practices, the experimental use of animals, and/or the use, storage, handling, transportation and disposal of human tissue, waste and hazardous substances, including radioactive and toxic materials and infectious disease agents used in conjunction with our research work.

#### ***Foreign Regulatory Requirements***

We and our collaborative partners are subject to widely varying foreign regulations, which may be quite different from those of the FDA, governing clinical trials, manufacture, product registration and approval, and pharmaceutical sales. Whether or not FDA approval has been obtained, we must obtain a separate approval for a product by the comparable regulatory authorities of foreign countries prior to the commencement of product marketing in these countries. In certain countries, regulatory authorities also establish pricing and reimbursement criteria. The approval process varies from country to country, and the time may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA approval. In addition, under current U.S. law, there are significant restrictions on the export of products not approved by the FDA, depending on the country involved and the status of the product in that country.

#### ***Reimbursement and Pricing Controls***

In many of the markets where we or our collaborative partners would commercialize a product following regulatory approval, the prices of pharmaceutical products are subject to direct price controls

by law and to drug reimbursement programs with varying price control mechanisms. Public and private health care payors control costs and influence drug pricing through a variety of mechanisms, including through negotiating discounts with the manufacturers and through the use of tiered formularies and other mechanisms that provide preferential access to certain drugs over others within a therapeutic class. Payors also set other criteria to govern the uses of a drug that will be deemed medically appropriate and therefore reimbursed or otherwise covered. In particular, many public and private health care payors limit reimbursement and coverage to the uses of a drug that are either approved by the FDA or that are supported by other appropriate evidence, such as published medical literature, and appear in a recognized drug compendium. Drug compendia are publications that summarize the available medical evidence for particular drug products and identify which uses of a drug are supported or not supported by the available evidence, whether or not such uses have been approved by the FDA.

## Competition

We face competition in several different forms. Our human antibody generation activities currently face competition from several companies and from other technologies. In addition, the actual products being developed by us or by our partners also face actual and potential competition.

The development of biotechnology and pharmaceutical products is a highly competitive business subject to rapid technological change. We know of many pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies conducting research or development of therapeutic monoclonal antibody products. Many of these companies have commenced clinical trials with, and several have successfully commercialized, antibody products. Some of these companies are also pursuing product development efforts for the same disease areas or against the same biological targets as we or our partners are pursuing.

We face competition from many companies that provide the services of generating monoclonal antibodies for antibody-based therapeutics. One competitor with respect to our human antibody technology has been Abgenix, which was acquired by Amgen, in April 2006. As a result of the cross-license agreement with GenPharm, our wholly owned subsidiary, Abgenix had offered to potential partners the use of its transgenic mouse known as XenoMouse® to generate fully human monoclonal antibodies.

In addition, we have entered into agreements with each of Kirin and Genmab, respectively, which grant these companies licenses to our proprietary transgenic mouse technology platform, enabling them to compete with us in offering antibody generation and development services in certain markets. Certain of our other partners who have licensed our transgenic mouse technology also could compete with us with respect to the development and commercialization of certain antibodies.

In 2007, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., or Regeneron, licensed its VelocImmune® monoclonal antibody generation technology to AstraZeneca, Astellas Pharma and Sanofi-aventis. Regeneron claims that its VelocImmune® mice have humanized immune systems that can be used to generate human antibodies, potentially enabling Regeneron, AstraZeneca and any other Regeneron licensees to compete with us in the generation of therapeutic antibodies. AstraZeneca also has access to antibody generation technologies through its ownership of Cambridge Antibody Technology Group plc (part of the AstraZeneca group of companies), or CAT.

Other companies are also developing, or have developed technologies for generating human or partially human antibodies. For example, Xenerex Biosciences (a subsidiary of Avanir Pharmaceuticals), or Xenerex, and XTL Biopharmaceuticals Ltd., or XTL, each have developed technology that, according to Xenerex and XTL, will allow them to generate fully human monoclonal antibodies in functionally modified mice.

Numerous other companies are developing therapeutic products comprising human antibody components. Furthermore, several companies are developing, or have developed, technologies not

involving animal immunization that result in libraries composed of numerous human antibody sequences. For example, phage display technology is being used by companies such as Dyax Corp., CAT, and MorphoSys AG to develop potentially therapeutic products comprising human antibody sequences. XOMA Ltd. and PDL BioPharma, Inc., or PDL BioPharma, both offer technologies to convert mouse antibodies into antibodies closely resembling human antibodies. Companies such as Johnson & Johnson, MedImmune (a subsidiary of AstraZeneca), Amgen, Biogen Idec, Inc., Novartis, Genentech, Inc., PDL BioPharma, Wyeth, BMS, Abbott Laboratories, Alexion Pharmaceutical, Inc. and GlaxoSmithKline have generated therapeutic products that are currently in development or on the market and that are derived from recombinant DNA that comprise human antibody sequences. Numerous additional companies are developing therapeutic products comprising human antibody components.

We are aware of several pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies actively engaged in research and development of antibody-based products that have commenced clinical trials with or have successfully commercialized antibody products. Some of these companies, such as Pfizer, ImClone Systems, Johnson & Johnson, Wyeth, Amgen, Abbott, UCB Pharma, Biogen Idec, CAT (acquired by AstraZeneca), MorphoSys AG, Genentech, Inc., Human Genome Sciences, Millennium and PDL BioPharma are addressing diseases and disease indications that are being targeted by us and certain of our partners. For example, Pfizer is developing tremelimumab, an anti-CTLA-4 antibody in Phase 3 development, in potential competition with our product candidate, ipilimumab. Several of the foregoing companies are also licensees of our transgenic mouse technology. As we focus more on our activities in developing our own antibodies for cancer, infectious diseases and inflammatory diseases, the list of our competitors may extend to an even larger number of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Many of these companies and institutions, either alone or together with their partners, have substantially greater financial resources and larger research and development divisions than we have. In addition, many of these competitors, either alone or together with their partners, have substantially greater experience than us in developing pharmaceutical products, undertaking preclinical testing and human clinical trials, obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of such products and the manufacturing and commercialization of such products. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, receiving FDA or other non-U.S. equivalent marketing approval and commercializing products more rapidly than us.

Other technologies can also be applied to the treatment of the diseases that we or our partners are pursuing. For example, antibody-drug conjugates—monoclonal antibodies linked to toxins—are being developed by others, such as ImmunoGen, Inc., Seattle Genetics, Inc. and Genentech, as well as by us, and other companies are developing antibodies linked to radioactive isotopes. In addition, the application of recombinant DNA technology to develop potential products consisting of proteins (such as growth factors, hormones, enzymes, cytokines, receptor fragments and fusion proteins, or cytokines) that do not occur normally in the body, or occur only in small amounts, has been under way for some time. Included in this group are interleukins such as IL-2 and IL-11, interferons, colony stimulating factors such as G-CSF and GM-CSF, clotting factors, growth hormones, erythropoietin, DNase, tPA, glucocerebrosidase, PDGF, and a number of other biological response modifiers. Continuing development of new chemical entities and other drugs by pharmaceutical and other biotechnology companies also carries with it the potential discovery of agents for treating disease indications targeted by drugs that we or our partners are developing.

## **Marketing**

Our potential products may be marketed and sold in several possible ways, depending on the product, including: solely by us, jointly by us and our collaborative partners, or solely by or on behalf of our collaborative or our licensing partners. Marketing and sales rights with respect to ipilimumab are subject to the terms of our collaboration with BMS. We believe that a small sales force could

successfully introduce and detail certain of our potential products that have concentrated marketplaces. Other products, however, may require a larger sales force. Currently, we have no sales force. We may develop our own internal sales force for these products if they proceed to commercialization.

We acknowledge that the successful marketing of some of our potential products may be beyond the capabilities of all but the largest pharmaceutical organizations. For this reason, we, along with our collaborative partners, may license to major pharmaceutical companies individual products serving large markets or those that will be widely distributed and/or detailed geographically, if the products are approved by the FDA. Our collaboration with BMS is an example of this kind of relationship.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2007, we employed 500 full-time employees, of whom approximately 428 were engaged in research and development activities. As of that date, there were 72 employees involved in business development, legal, finance and other administrative functions. None of our employees is covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have entered into employment contracts with certain of our executive officers. Our success will depend in large part upon our ability to attract and retain employees. We face competition for employees from other companies, research and academic institutions, government agencies and other organizations. We believe we maintain good relations with our employees.

## **Available Information**

We were incorporated in the State of New Jersey on July 8, 1987. Our principal executive offices are located at 707 State Road, Princeton, New Jersey 08540. Our telephone number is (609) 430-2880.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. You may read and copy our reports, proxy statements and other information at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. You can request copies of these documents by writing to the SEC and paying a fee for the copying cost. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for more information about the operation of the public reference room. Our SEC filings are also available at the SEC's web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). In addition, you can read and copy our SEC filings at the office of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. at 1735 K Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

You may obtain a free copy of our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports on the day of filing with the SEC, on our website at [www.medarex.com](http://www.medarex.com), by contacting the Investor Relations Department at our corporate offices by calling (609) 430-2880, or by sending an e-mail message to [information@medarex.com](mailto:information@medarex.com). You can direct requests for literature to the information request section on our website.

## **Item 1A. Risk Factors**

### **Forward Looking Information**

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Sections 27A and 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including statements regarding our expectations, beliefs, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Statements preceded by, followed by or that otherwise include the words "believes", "expects", "anticipates", "intends", "estimates", "plans", "forecasts", "is likely to", "projected" and similar expressions or future conditional verbs such as "should", "would", "may", and "could" are generally forward-looking in nature and not historical facts. Forward-looking statements include, without limitation, statements in this section, and in the sections entitled "Business," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and elsewhere in this Annual Report regarding, among other things, uncertainties relating

to our technology; history of operating losses and anticipation of future losses; uncertainty of product development; uncertainty relating to competitive products, need for additional capital and uncertainty of change; uncertainty of patent and proprietary rights; management of growth, and risks of acquiring new technologies; uncertainties related to clinical trials; government regulation and uncertainty of obtaining regulatory approval; dependence on research collaborators and scientific advisors; uncertainty of health care reform measures and third-party reimbursement and risk of product liability. All forward-looking statements included in this Annual Report are based on information available to us as of the date hereof, and we do not assume any obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. Our actual results may differ materially from the results discussed in the forward-looking statements. Among the factors that could cause actual results to differ materially are the factors detailed below. Accordingly, in addition to the other information in this Annual Report, the following factors should be considered carefully. References to our products, business, financial results or financial condition should be considered to refer to us and our subsidiaries unless the context otherwise requires.

Additional factors that might affect future results include the following:

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

#### **Successful development of our product candidates is uncertain.**

Neither we nor our partners have any product candidates employing our human antibody technology that have been approved for sale by the FDA or comparable foreign authorities or been commercialized. Product candidates employing our human antibody technology may not advance beyond clinical development and may not demonstrate clinical safety and effectiveness sufficient to obtain marketing authorization.

Our development of current and future product candidates is subject to the risks of failure and delay inherent in the development of new pharmaceutical products and products based on new technologies. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- delays in product development, clinical testing or manufacturing;
- slower than expected patient enrollment;
- unplanned expenditures in product development, clinical testing or manufacturing;
- failure in clinical trials;
- failure to receive or delay in receipt of regulatory approvals;
- emergence of superior or equivalent products;
- inability to manufacture on our own, or through others, product candidates on a commercial scale;
- inability to market products due to third-party proprietary rights;
- election by our partners not to pursue product development;
- failure by our partners to develop products successfully;
- failure to receive adequate coverage and reimbursement for our products from health care payors;
- changes in legal and regulatory requirements; and
- failure to achieve market acceptance.

Because of these risks, our research and development efforts or those of our partners may not result in any commercially viable products. If a significant portion of these development efforts are not successfully completed, required regulatory approvals are not obtained or are significantly delayed, or any approved products are not commercially successful, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

**Our revenue and profit potential are unproven. No revenues have been generated from the commercial sale of our products and our products may not generate commercial revenues in the future.**

Because we and our partners have not begun commercial sales of our products, our revenue and profit potential are unproven, which makes it difficult for an investor to evaluate our business and prospects. Our technology may not result in any meaningful benefits to our current or potential partners. No revenues have been generated from the commercial sale of our products, and our products may not generate revenues in the future. Our business and prospects should be considered in light of the heightened risks and unexpected expenses and problems we may face as a company in a rapidly evolving biopharmaceutical industry.

**We have incurred large operating losses, and we anticipate that these losses will continue.**

We have incurred large operating losses, and we anticipate that these losses will continue for the foreseeable future. In particular, as of December 31, 2007, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$990.7 million. Our net loss was \$27.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. Our net loss for the year ended December 31, 2007 includes a realized gain of approximately \$152.1 from the sale of a portion of our Genmab stock. Excluding this realized gain, our net loss for the year ended December 31, 2007 would have been \$179.2 million. Our losses have resulted principally from:

- research and development costs relating to the development of our technology and antibody product candidates;
- costs associated with the establishment of our laboratory and manufacturing facilities and manufacturing of products; and
- general and administrative costs relating to our operations.

We intend to continue to make significant investments in:

- research and development;
- preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- manufacturing clinical supplies of our antibody product candidates;
- establishing new collaborations; and
- new technologies.

In addition, we may be obligated to make milestone payments with respect to certain of our product candidates as they progress through the clinical trial process.

We do not know when or if we or our partners will complete any pending or future product development efforts, receive regulatory approval or successfully commercialize any approved products.

We may continue to incur substantial operating losses even if our revenues increase. As a result, we cannot predict the extent of future losses or the time required for us to achieve profitability, if at all.

**Our operating results may vary significantly from period-to-period, which may result in a decrease in the price of our securities.**

Our future revenues and operating results are expected to vary significantly from period-to-period due to a number of factors. Many of these factors are outside of our control. These factors include:

- the timing of the commencement, completion or termination of partnership agreements;
- the introduction of new products and services by us, our partners or our competitors;
- delays in, or termination of, preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- changes in regulatory requirements for clinical trials;
- delays in manufacturing;
- costs and expenses associated with preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- the timing of regulatory approvals, if any;
- sales and marketing expenses; and
- the amount and timing of operating costs and capital expenditures relating to the expansion of our business operations and facilities.

Period-to-period comparisons of our results of operations may not be relied upon as an indication of future performance.

It is possible that in some future periods, our operating results may be below expectations of analysts and investors. If this happens, the price of our securities may decrease.

**We are subject to an informal inquiry by the SEC and a grand jury investigation by the United States Attorney's Office for the District of New Jersey, relating to our stock option granting practices, and such governmental inquiry and investigation may result in charges filed against us and in fines or penalties.**

The SEC is conducting an informal inquiry into our historical stock option granting practices and related accounting and disclosures. In addition, the United States Attorney's Office for the District of New Jersey is conducting a grand jury investigation relating to the same matters. We understand that the governmental inquiry and investigation relate to the same subject matter underlying the investigation (the "Investigation") conducted by a special investigation committee of our independent directors relating to our stock option grant practices from 1996 through June 30, 2006. Based upon the information obtained in the Investigation, through July 2002, we had a practice, in many instances, of selecting dates for our stock option grants and restricted stock grants as of the date when the stock price was the lowest during the month of grant, without disclosing this practice in our public filings and without properly measuring the compensation expense on a date that the terms of the equity awards were finalized. Subsequent to July 2002, while this practice of selecting dates ceased by us in response to new legal and regulatory reporting requirements, there were two annual equity grants for rank and file employees for which the measurement dates differed from the grant dates recorded in our books and records, which the Investigation revealed were primarily a result of administrative delays, with no apparent intent to achieve favorable exercise prices. Based on the results of the Investigation, we restated our financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2006 and the years ended December 31, 2005, 2004 and 2003, respectively.

Criminal or civil charges could be filed against us and we could be required to pay significant fines or penalties in connection with either or both of the governmental inquiry and investigation or other governmental investigations. We have incurred, and continue to incur, substantial costs related to the governmental inquiry and investigation and they continue to cause a diversion of our management's

time and attention which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Any criminal or civil charges by the SEC or the U.S. Attorney's Office or any fines or penalties imposed by either the SEC or the U.S. Attorney's Office or other governmental agency could materially harm our business, results of operations, financial position and cash flows.

**We have civil litigation pending that relates to our stock option granting practices, and we cannot predict the ultimate outcome of this litigation.**

In June 2006, two derivative actions were filed in New Jersey state court by shareholders purporting to act on behalf of Medarex, naming Medarex as a nominal defendant and certain current and former directors as defendants. The state actions were consolidated in August 2006, and an amended consolidated complaint was filed in October 2007. In November 2006 and January 2007, three additional derivative complaints were filed in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, containing nearly identical factual allegations concerning Medarex's historical stock option granting practices. The federal actions were consolidated in April 2007, and an amended consolidated complaint was filed in June 2007. The complaints allege, among other things, that certain of Medarex's officers and directors breached their fiduciary duties to the Company and violated federal securities laws in connection with public statements made in SEC filings relating to the Company's historical stock option granting practices and related accounting. The complaints seek unspecified damages and equitable relief. All of the defendants moved to dismiss the federal action in October 2007. We could be required to pay significant legal fees and damages in connection with this litigation.

**We are subject to the risks of additional lawsuits and regulatory actions in connection with our historical stock option granting practices, the resulting restatements, and the remedial measures we have taken.**

In addition to the possibilities that there may be additional governmental actions and shareholder lawsuits against us, we may be sued or taken to arbitration by current or former officers or employees in connection with their stock options or other matters. These governmental actions, lawsuits and arbitrations may be time consuming and expensive, and cause further distraction from the operation of our business. The adverse resolution of any specific action could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**We are at risk for additional tax liabilities.**

In connection with the investigation of our historical stock option grant practices, we evaluated the related tax issues to determine if we may be subject to additional tax liabilities. Due to revision of measurement dates for certain stock option grants, certain stock options that were previously treated as incentive stock options may not actually qualify for such treatment and may be treated as non-statutory stock options. As a result, we may be subject to fines or penalties relating to the tax treatment of such stock options. It is possible that additional tax liabilities exist arising out of our past stock option granting practices, and the amount of such additional tax liabilities could be material.

**We are at risk of securities class action litigation.**

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. The risk is relevant for us because our market price has experienced a decline due, in part, to the announcement of top-line results for registration trials of ipilimumab on December 10, 2007. If we faced such litigation, while we would vigorously contest, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could materially harm our business.

**We may need substantial additional funding. We may not be able to obtain sufficient funds to grow our business or continue our operations.**

We will continue to expend substantial resources for research and development, including costs associated with developing our antibody technology and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials. Our future capital requirements will depend on a number of factors, including, for example:

- the size and complexity of research and development programs;
- the scope and results of preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- the retention of existing and establishment of further partnerships, if any;
- continued scientific progress in our research and development programs;
- the time and expense involved in seeking regulatory approvals;
- competing technological and market developments;
- the time and expense of filing and prosecuting patent applications and enforcing patent claims; and
- the cost of establishing commercial scale manufacturing capabilities, conducting commercialization activities and arrangements and in-licensing products.

We believe our current sources of liquidity will be sufficient to meet our operating, debt service and capital requirements for at least the next 24 months. To the extent our 2.25% convertible senior notes due in 2011 are converted into shares of our common stock on or before their maturity date, we will have use of that portion of the principal amount of the notes to fund our on-going operations. In any event, we may require additional financing within this time frame and may raise funds through public or private financings, line of credit arrangements, collaborative relationships, sale of assets, and/or other methods. The use of cash on hand or other financial alternatives will depend on several factors including, but not limited to, the future success of our products in clinical development, the prevailing interest rate environment and access to the capital markets. We may be unable to raise sufficient funds to complete development of any of our product candidates, to continue operations or to repay our debt obligations at maturity. As a result, we may face delay, reduction or elimination of research and development programs or preclinical or clinical trials, in which case our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially harmed.

**We have a significant amount of debt and may have insufficient cash to satisfy our debt service obligations. In addition, the amount of our debt could impede our operations and flexibility.**

We have \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2.25% convertible senior notes outstanding, which, unless converted to shares of our common stock or redeemed, will mature in 2011. Generally, during the last five years, our operating cash flows were negative and insufficient to cover our fixed charges. Our ability to generate sufficient operating cash flow to service our indebtedness, including the notes, and fund our operating requirements will depend on our ability, alone or with others, to successfully develop, manufacture, and obtain required regulatory approvals and market our product candidates, as well as other factors, including general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory conditions, some of which are beyond our control. If we are unable to generate sufficient operating cash flow to service our indebtedness and fund our operating requirements, we may need to obtain additional debt or equity financing to do so, which may not be available to us on satisfactory terms or at all. In addition, if new indebtedness is incurred, the risks relating to our ability to service our indebtedness that we face could intensify.

Even if we are able to meet our debt service obligations, the amount of debt we have could adversely affect us in a number of ways, including by:

- limiting our ability to obtain any necessary financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements or other purposes;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business;
- placing us at a competitive disadvantage relative to our competitors who have lower levels of debt;
- making us more vulnerable to a downturn in our business or the economy generally; and
- requiring us to use a substantial portion of our cash to pay principal and interest on our debt, instead of applying those funds to other purposes such as working capital and capital expenditures.

**We have investments in financial instruments which could potentially decrease in value as a result of the “credit crisis.”**

Due to recent market developments, including a series of rating agency downgrades of sub-prime U.S. mortgage-related assets and insurers of long-term debt, the value of sub-prime-related investments and certain tax-exempt long-term debt has declined. This recent and precipitous decline in the market value of securities backed by residential mortgage loans and long-term debt insured by these bond insurers has led to a liquidity crisis affecting the financial services industry specifically and the global financial markets generally. As a result, investors in many industry sectors have experienced substantial decreases in asset valuations and uncertain market liquidity for their investments.

The resulting “credit crisis” may have an impact on the fair value of certain of our investments and may require future impairments if the value of those investments suffers a decline which is determined to be other than temporary. At present, no material change in the market value of our fixed income investments has occurred, however, a future decline in value of such investments which is determined to be other than temporary may require us to record a material impairment of the fair value of those investments.

**Clinical trials required for our product candidates are expensive and time-consuming, and their outcome is uncertain.**

To obtain FDA approval to market a new drug product, we or our partners must demonstrate proof of safety and efficacy in humans. To meet these requirements, we or our partners will have to conduct extensive preclinical testing and “adequate and well-controlled” clinical trials. Conducting clinical trials is a lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. The length of time may vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate, and often can be several years or more per trial. Delays associated with product candidates for which we are directly conducting preclinical or clinical trials may cause us to incur additional operating expenses. Moreover, we will continue to be affected by delays associated with the preclinical testing and clinical trials of certain product candidates conducted by our partners over which we have no control. We rely on third parties, including our partners, academic institutions and clinical research organizations to conduct, supervise or monitor many of our clinical trials. We have less control over the timing and other aspects of these clinical trials than if we conducted them entirely on our own.

The commencement and rate of completion of clinical trials may be delayed by many factors, including, for example:

- the inability to manufacture sufficient quantities of qualified materials in accordance with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMPs, for use in clinical trials;

- the need or desire to modify our manufacturing processes;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment;
- modification of clinical trial protocols;
- the inability to adequately observe patients after treatment;
- changes in regulatory requirements for clinical trials;
- the lack of effectiveness during the clinical trials;
- unforeseen safety issues;
- delays, suspension or termination of the clinical trials due to the institutional review board responsible for overseeing the study at a particular study site, or for some studies due to the data safety monitoring committee charged with overseeing the study as a whole; and
- government or regulatory delays or “clinical holds” requiring suspension or termination of the trials.

Even if we obtain positive results from preclinical or clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials. Clinical trials may not demonstrate statistically sufficient safety and effectiveness to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for our product candidates. In a number of instances, we have terminated the development of certain product candidates in the early stages of human clinical testing due to a lack of effectiveness.

Generally, our clinical trials, including our melanoma trials for ipilimumab, are conducted in patients with serious or life-threatening diseases for whom conventional treatments have been unsuccessful or for whom no conventional treatment exists, and in some cases, our product candidate is used in combination with approved therapies that themselves have significant adverse event profiles. During the course of treatment, these patients could suffer adverse medical events or die for reasons that may or may not be related to our product candidates. In trials of ipilimumab, the most commonly reported drug-specific adverse events are primarily immune-related, ranging from mild in most cases to severe in a very few number of instances, and are consistent with the mechanism of action of CTLA-4 blockade. These events are organ-specific, principally involving the gastrointestinal tract (diarrhea or colitis), the skin (severe rash or pruritis), the endocrine glands (reduced pituitary function) and the liver (increased liver enzymes). Other than a very small number of fatalities not directly related to disease progression or complications of the disease being treated, representing approximately 1% of over 2,000 patients treated in all previous trials of ipilimumab, which may or may not be attributable to our product candidates, the majority of adverse events resolved or improved with treatment and without further significant complications. From our collective experience in treating over 2,000 patients with ipilimumab, treatment guidelines have been established to ensure proper management and most of these adverse events are manageable and resolve following withdrawal of ipilimumab or appropriate medical therapy, such as corticosteroids. In addition, we and BMS are exploring potential biomarkers that may be predictive of clinical responses. We cannot assure you that additional safety issues will not arise with respect to our products in the future.

We have, at times, experienced slower than expected rates of patient recruitment in certain of our clinical trials. As a result, in certain instances, we may experience delays in our product development and clinical testing.

Clinical trials that we conduct or that third parties conduct on our behalf may not demonstrate sufficient safety and efficacy to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates. We expect to commence new clinical trials from time to time in the course of our business as our product development work continues. The failure of clinical trials to demonstrate safety and effectiveness for our desired indications could harm the development of that product candidate as well

as other product candidates. Any change in, or termination of, our clinical trials could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Success in early clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained in later trials.**

Results of our early clinical trials and those of our partners using our human antibody technology are based on a limited number of patients and may, upon review, be revised or negated by authorities or by later stage clinical results. Historically, the results from preclinical testing and early clinical trials have often not been predictive of results obtained in later clinical trials. A number of potential new drugs and biologics have shown promising results in initial clinical trials, but subsequently failed to establish sufficient safety and efficacy data to obtain necessary regulatory approvals. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval.

In addition, regulatory delays or rejections may be encountered as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development.

**Products employing our antibody technology may fail to gain market acceptance.**

Even if clinical trials demonstrate the safety and efficacy of product candidates developed by us or our partners using our technology and all regulatory approvals have been obtained, products employing our antibody technology may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payors and the medical community. For example, the current delivery systems for antibody-based therapeutic products are intravenous and subcutaneous injection, which are generally less well received by patients than tablet or capsule delivery. The degree of market acceptance of any products employing our technology will depend on a number of factors, including, for example:

- establishment and demonstration of clinical efficacy and safety, especially as compared to conventional treatments;
- cost-effectiveness;
- alternative treatment methods;
- reimbursement policies of government and third-party payors; and
- marketing and distribution support for our product candidates.

In addition, many of our activities involve genetic engineering in animals and animal testing, controversial subjects which have generally received adverse publicity from animal rights activists and various other interest groups. Such adverse publicity could decrease market acceptance of products employing our technology.

If products employing our technology do not achieve significant market acceptance, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be materially harmed.

**The successful commercialization of our antibody products will depend on obtaining coverage and reimbursement for use of these products from third-party payors.**

Sales of pharmaceutical products largely depend on the reimbursement of patients' medical expenses by government health care programs and private health insurers. Without the financial support of the government or third-party payors, the market for products employing our human antibody technology will be limited. These third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. We may need to conduct post-marketing studies to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our products. Such studies may require

us to dedicate a significant amount of resources. Our product candidates may not be considered cost-effective. Third-party payors may not reimburse sales of products employing our human antibody technology, or enable us or our partners to sell them at profitable prices.

**The continuing efforts of governmental and third-party payers to contain or reduce the costs of healthcare may impair our future revenues and profitability.**

The pricing of our future products may be influenced in part by government controls and restrictions from private payors. For example, in certain foreign markets, pricing or profitability of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to government control. In the United States, measures have been put in place to attempt to reduce expenditures under the Medicare and Medicaid programs. In addition, there have been, and we expect that there will continue to be, a number of federal and state proposals to implement more rigorous provisions relating to government payment levels. Private managed care organizations in the United States also seek to restrict the pharmaceutical products that doctors in those organizations can prescribe through the use of formularies, the lists of drugs which physicians are permitted to prescribe to patients in a managed care organization.

While we cannot predict whether the government will adopt any new legislative or regulatory proposals with respect to the pricing or reimbursement of medicines, the announcement or adoption of these proposals could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow. Managed care and other private payor exclusion of our pharmaceutical products from their formularies or demands for price concessions necessary to be included on formularies could also have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow.

**Our manufacturing facilities may not continue to meet regulatory requirements and may have limited capacity.**

Before approving a new drug or biologic product, the FDA requires that the facilities at which the product will be manufactured are in compliance with cGMP requirements. To be successful, our therapeutic products must be manufactured for development and, following approval, in commercial quantities, in compliance with regulatory requirements and at acceptable costs. While we believe our current facilities are adequate for the limited production of product candidates for clinical trials, our facilities are not adequate to produce sufficient quantities of any products for commercial sale.

If we are unable to establish and maintain a manufacturing facility or secure third-party manufacturing capacity within our planned time and cost parameters, the development and commercialization of our products and our financial performance may be materially harmed.

We may also encounter problems with the following:

- production yields;
- quality control and assurance;
- shortages of qualified personnel;
- compliance with FDA regulations, including the demonstration of purity and potency;
- changes in FDA requirements;
- production costs; and/or
- development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls.

We are aware of only a limited number of companies on a worldwide basis that operate manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates can be manufactured under cGMP regulations,

a requirement for all pharmaceutical products. We are currently pursuing late-stage clinical and commercial supply agreements with cGMP-compliant third-party manufacturers with available capacity to meet our internal production timetables. We have entered into clinical supply agreements with Lonza with respect to ipilimumab and MDX-060. As part of our collaboration with BMS, we assigned to BMS the clinical supply agreement with respect to ipilimumab. Our partner BMS is responsible for securing commercial supply agreements for ipilimumab and is currently in negotiations with respect to such arrangements. BMS may not be able to successfully consummate such arrangements. We do not currently have the capability to manufacture our product candidates under development in large commercial quantities and have no experience in commercial-scale manufacturing. It would take a substantial period of time for a contract facility that has not been producing antibodies to begin producing antibodies under cGMP regulations.

We cannot make assurances that we will be able to contract with such companies for clinical and/or commercial supply on acceptable terms or in a timely manner, if at all. Moreover, even if we are able to enter into clinical and/or commercial supply manufacturing arrangements with cGMP-compliant third-party manufacturers, we cannot assure you that such manufacturers will be able to produce products that are substantially equivalent to the product candidates that we have produced in our own facilities and used in our clinical trials. Such manufacturers may encounter difficulties in production scale-up, including problems involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance and shortage of qualified personnel. Moreover, they may not perform as agreed or may not continue to manufacture our products for the time required by us to successfully market our products. These third parties may fail to deliver the required quantities of our products or product candidates on a timely basis and at commercially reasonable prices. If such companies are not able to produce products that are substantially equivalent to our product candidates, the progress of our clinical trials and/or commercialization of our products may be delayed and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

In addition, we and any third-party manufacturer will be required to register manufacturing facilities with the FDA and other regulatory authorities, and provide periodic product listing information on the products manufactured at each registered facility. The facilities will be subject to inspections confirming compliance with cGMP or other regulations. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers fail to maintain regulatory compliance, the FDA or other regulatory authorities can impose regulatory sanctions including, among other things, imposition of a shut down of manufacturing operations, refusal to approve a pending application for a new drug product or biologic product, or revocation of a pre-existing approval.

**The development and commercialization of our lead product candidate, ipilimumab, is, in large part, dependent on the actions of BMS, which are outside of our control.**

We depend, in part, on our partners to support our business, including the development of product candidates generated through the use of our antibody technology. In particular, under the terms of our collaboration and co-promotion agreement with BMS, we have granted a license to commercialize our lead product candidate, ipilimumab, to BMS for the treatment of all diseases. We have also granted to BMS a sub-license to MDX-1379 for use in combination with ipilimumab for the treatment of metastatic melanoma. The successful development and commercialization of ipilimumab is dependent, in large part, on the actions of BMS, which are outside of our control. The failure of BMS to act in accordance with its obligations under the collaboration and co-promotion agreement or to prioritize or devote sufficient resources to ipilimumab development and commercialization, or a change of control of BMS, may cause us to incur substantial additional costs in order to develop and commercialize ipilimumab, which could materially harm our business.

**We are, in part, dependent on our partners' willingness and ability to devote resources to the development and commercialization of product candidates or otherwise support our business as contemplated in our partnership agreements.**

We currently, or in the future may, rely on our partners to:

- access proprietary antigens for the development of product candidates;
- access skills and information that we do not possess;
- fund our research and development activities;
- manufacture products;
- fund and conduct preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- seek and obtain regulatory approvals for product candidates; and/or
- commercialize and market future products.

Our dependence on our partners subjects us to a number of risks, including:

- our partners have significant discretion whether to pursue planned activities;
- we cannot control the quantity and nature of the resources our partners may devote to product candidates;
- our partners may not develop product candidates generated using our antibody technology as expected; and
- business combinations or significant changes in a partner's business strategy may adversely affect that partner's willingness or ability to continue to pursue these product candidates.

If we do not realize the contemplated benefits from our partners, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

**Our existing partnerships may be terminated, and we may not be able to establish additional partnerships.**

Our licensing partners generally have the right to terminate our partnerships at any time. Our ability to continue our current partnerships and to enter into additional partnerships is dependent in large part on our ability to successfully demonstrate that our UltiMAB® technology is an attractive method of developing fully human antibody therapeutic products. Existing or potential partners may pursue alternative technologies, including those of our competitors, or enter into other transactions that could make a collaboration with us less attractive to them. For example, if an existing partner purchases or is purchased by a company that is one of our competitors, that company could be less willing to continue its collaboration with us and may, instead, become one of our competitors. In April 2006, Abgenix and Amgen completed a merger that resulted in Amgen's ownership of Abgenix's Xenomouse® technology. As a result, Amgen may be less willing to continue its collaboration with us and may, through the use of the Xenomouse® technology, engage in direct competition with us in the area of generating fully human monoclonal antibodies for antibody-based therapeutics. In addition, a company that has a strategy of purchasing companies rather than entering into partnership arrangements might have less incentive to enter into a collaboration agreement with us. Moreover, disputes may arise with respect to the ownership of rights to any technology or products developed with any current or future partner. Lengthy negotiations with potential new partners or disagreements between us and our partners may lead to delays or termination in the research, development or commercialization of product candidates. If we are not able to establish additional partnerships on terms that are favorable to us or if a significant number of our existing partnerships are terminated and

we cannot replace them, we may be required to increase our internal product development and commercialization efforts. This would likely:

- limit the number of product candidates that we will be able to develop and commercialize;
- significantly increase our need for capital; and/or
- place additional strain on management's time.

Any of the above may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

**Due to the size of our equity interest in Celldex Therapeutics, Inc., we must consolidate the results of its operations in our financial statements, which may include significant losses.**

We currently own approximately 60% of the outstanding common stock of Celldex Therapeutics, Inc., a privately held biopharmaceutical company. Due to the size of our equity interest in Celldex, we are currently required to consolidate the operations of Celldex in our financial statements, which results in the inclusion of their losses in our financial statements. We are unable to predict what such losses will be. For the year ended December 31, 2007, our share, net of minority interest, of Celldex's net loss included in our financial statements was approximately \$10.5 million. In October 2007, Celldex and AVANT Immunotherapeutics, Inc. announced the signing of a definitive merger agreement. Closing of the merger is contingent upon a vote of approval by AVANT's current shareholders expected to take place at a special meeting of shareholders on March 6, 2008. It is expected that Medarex will own approximately 35% of the combined entity, which will be publicly traded, upon successful completion of the merger. A more detailed description of our relationship with Celldex is included herein under the section entitled "Strategic Investments—Celldex."

**Our strategic equity investments in our partners expose us to equity price risk and, in addition, investments in our partners may be deemed impaired, which would affect our results of operations.**

We have a number of strategic investments that expose us to equity price risk. These investments may become impaired, which would adversely affect our results of operations.

We are exposed to equity price risk on our strategic investments in our publicly-traded partners, and as part of our business strategy, we may choose to make additional similar investments in public companies in the future. Under SFAS No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, these investments are designated as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value on our consolidated balance sheet. Unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are generally excluded from earnings and reported within other comprehensive income which is a separate component of shareholders' equity. Under our accounting policy, marketable equity securities are generally considered to be impaired if their fair value is less than our cost basis in such securities for more than six months, or some other period in light of the particular facts and circumstances surrounding the investment. If a decline in the fair value of available-for-sale securities is considered to be other than temporary, the cost basis of the security is written down to fair value as a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down is included in earnings as an impairment charge. For the year ended December 31, 2006, we recorded an impairment charge of \$5.2 million on investments in partners whose securities are publicly traded. During the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2005, no impairment charges were recorded related to the value of our investments in publicly traded companies. If we deem these investments to be further impaired at the end of any future reporting period, we may incur additional impairment charges on these investments.

In addition, we have investments in several of our partners whose securities are not publicly traded. The value of our investments in these companies are inherently more difficult to estimate than our investments in publicly traded companies. We estimate the value of these investments by using information acquired from industry trends, management of these companies, financial statements and

other external sources. Specifically, our determination of any potential impairment of the value of privately held securities includes an analysis of the following for each company on a periodic basis: review of interim and year-end financial statements, cash position and overall rate of cash used to support operations, the progress and development of technology and product platform, the per share value of subsequent financing and potential strategic alternatives. Based on the information acquired through these sources, we record an investment impairment charge when we believe an investment has experienced a decline in value that is considered to be other than temporary. For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, we recorded impairment charges of approximately \$2.1 million, \$0 and \$33.3 million, respectively, on our investments in privately-held companies. Approximately \$29.3 million of the 2005 impairment charge related to IDM Pharma prior to the share exchange with Epimmune, Inc., at which time IDM Pharma became a publicly-traded company. Future adverse changes in market conditions or adverse changes in operating results of these companies may also require an impairment charge in the future.

**Because competition for qualified personnel is intense, we may not be able to retain or recruit such qualified personnel, which could impact the research, development and commercialization of our products.**

For us to pursue product development and commercialization plans, we will need to hire additional qualified scientific personnel to perform research and development. We will also need to hire personnel with expertise in clinical testing, government regulation, manufacturing, sales and marketing, relevant law and finance. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms, given the competition for such personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and healthcare companies, universities and non-profit research institutions. If we are not able to attract and retain qualified personnel, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

**We have had and may continue to face product liability claims related to the use or misuse of products developed by us or our partners.**

The administration of drugs to humans, in clinical trials or after approval and during commercialization, may expose us to product liability claims. Consumers, healthcare producers or persons selling products based on our technology may be able to bring claims against us based on the use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of products based on our technology. Product liability claims may be expensive to defend and may result in large judgments against us. We have obtained limited product liability coverage for our clinical trials, under which coverage limits are \$20.0 million per occurrence and \$20.0 million in the aggregate. Although we believe these coverage limits are adequate, we cannot be certain that the insurance policies will be sufficient to cover all claims that may be made against us. We intend to increase our coverage limits as we progress into additional late-stage clinical trials and to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products if we obtain marketing approval for product candidates in development. Product liability insurance is expensive, difficult to obtain and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms.

**We face intense competition and rapid technological change.**

The development of biotechnology and pharmaceutical products is a highly competitive business subject to significant and rapid technological change. We face competition in several different forms. First, our human antibody generation activities currently face competition from competitors with similar technology to ours as well as distinctly different technologies. Second, the actual product candidates being developed by us or by our partners also face actual and potential competition. Developments by our competitors may render our human antibody technology or our products obsolete or non-competitive.

We are aware of several pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are actively engaged in research and development in areas related to antibody therapeutics. Some of these companies have commenced clinical trials of antibody product candidates or have successfully commercialized antibody products. Many of these companies are addressing the same disease indications as are we and our partners. Also, we compete with companies that offer antibody generation services to other companies that have disease related target antigens. These competitors have specific expertise or technology related to monoclonal antibody development. In the past, we competed directly with Abgenix, which merged with Amgen in April 2006, with respect to the generation of fully human antibodies from transgenic mice. Abgenix had offered potential partners the use of its XenoMouse® technology to generate fully human monoclonal antibodies. Regeneron has licensed its VelocImmune® monoclonal antibody generation technology to AstraZeneca, Astellas Pharma Inc. and Sanofi-aventis, potentially enabling such licensees to compete with us in the generation of therapeutic antibodies. Regeneron may also compete with us directly in the generation of therapeutic antibodies or may enter into additional licenses with other companies. AstraZeneca also has access to antibody generation technologies through its ownership of Cambridge Antibody Technology. In addition, we have entered into agreements with each of Kirin and Genmab, respectively, that grant these companies licenses to our proprietary transgenic mouse technology platform, enabling them to compete with us in offering antibody generation and development services in certain markets.

Xenerex and XTL have developed technologies that, according to Xenerex and XTL, will allow them to generate fully human monoclonal antibodies in functionally modified mice. Numerous additional companies are developing therapeutic product candidates comprising human antibody components. Furthermore, several companies are developing, or have developed, technologies that do not involve immunization of animals for creating antibodies comprising human antibody sequences. XOMA and PDL BioPharma both offer technologies to convert mouse antibodies into antibodies closely resembling human antibodies. In addition, phage display technology is being used by companies, such as CAT, Dyax and MorphoSys to generate potentially therapeutic products comprising human antibody sequences. Companies such as Johnson & Johnson, MedImmune (a subsidiary of AstraZeneca), Amgen, Biogen Idec, Novartis, Genentech, PDL BioPharma, Wyeth, BMS, Abbott Laboratories, Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and GlaxoSmithKline have generated therapeutic products that are currently in development or on the market and that are derived from recombinant DNA that comprise human antibody components.

We have entered into license agreements with Pfizer, designed to give each party freedom to operate with respect to the development and commercialization of antibodies to CTLA-4. Among other things, these license agreements allow Pfizer to compete with us in such development and commercialization efforts, but Pfizer is obligated to make certain milestone and royalty payments to us based upon future sales of any Pfizer anti-CTLA-4 antibody product. Pfizer is developing tremelimumab, a fully human antibody generated by using transgenic mouse technology substantially similar to our HuMAB-Mouse® technology that targets the T-cell receptor CTLA-4. According to publicly available information, Pfizer is developing tremelimumab in a Phase 3 clinical trial for metastatic melanoma and in earlier Phase 2 or Phase 1 trials for other cancers.

Other technologies can also be applied to the treatment of the diseases that we or our partners are pursuing. For example, antibody-drug conjugates—monoclonal antibodies linked to toxins—are being developed by others, as well as by us, and other companies are developing antibodies linked to radioactive isotopes. In addition, the application of recombinant DNA technology to develop potential products consisting of proteins (such as growth factors, hormones, enzymes, cytokines receptor fragments and fusion proteins) that do not occur normally in the body, or occur only in small amounts, has been under way for some time. Included in this group are interleukins such as IL-2 and IL-11, interferons, colony stimulating factors such as G-CSF and GM-CSF, clotting factors, growth hormones, erythropoietin, DNase, tPA, glucocerebrosidase, PDGF and a number of other similar biological

agents. Continuing development of new chemical entities and other drugs by pharmaceutical and other biotechnology companies carries with it the potential discovery of agents for treating disease indications also targeted by drugs that we or our partners are developing.

Some of our competitors have received regulatory approval or are developing or testing product candidates that compete directly with product candidates employing our antibody technology. Many of these companies and institutions, either alone or together with their partners, have substantially greater financial resources and larger research and development staffs than we or some of our partners do. In addition, many of these competitors have significantly greater experience than we do in:

- developing products;
- undertaking preclinical testing and clinical trials;
- obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals of products; and
- manufacturing and commercializing products.

Accordingly, our competitors may obtain patent or regulatory protection, receive FDA approval or commercialize products before we or our partners do. If we or our partners commence commercial product sales, we or our partners will be competing against companies with greater manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities, areas in which we and certain of our partners have limited or no experience.

We also face intense competition from other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies to establish partnerships, as well as relationships with academic and research institutions, and to in-license proprietary technology from these institutions. These competitors, either alone or with their partners, may succeed in developing or licensing technologies or products that are more effective than ours.

**Seeking orphan drug designation for eligible products is an uncertain process, and we may not receive any effective or competitive results from this competitive strategy.**

Our competitive strategy includes seeking orphan drug designation for eligible products (i.e., certain products for diseases with small patient populations). In the United States, the first drug with an orphan drug designation for a given disease to receive regulatory approval for such disease generally receives marketing exclusivity for the use of the drug for such disease for a period of seven years from approval. The orphan drug exclusivity bars others from obtaining approval for the same drug for the designated indication during the seven years, unless the subsequent applicant can demonstrate that its product is clinically superior to the drug with exclusivity or the prior applicant is unable to provide adequate supply to meet medical need. Orphan drug exclusivity is also available in markets outside the United States on similar terms.

We have obtained orphan drug designation in the United States for ipilimumab and certain of our other product candidates in development, and therefore each is eligible for orphan drug exclusivity if approved first. The FDA's approach with respect to orphan drug status for antibody products is uncertain, particularly with respect to whether two antibody products against the same disease target would be considered to be the same for orphan drug purposes under current law and regulations. Furthermore, we are not aware of established FDA policies or precedent for how orphan drug exclusivity applies in circumstances where two or more compounds with orphan drug designations are approved for combination therapy. The FDA may not grant us exclusivity for the ipilimumab, or may permit others to receive approval for differing combinations of similar compounds despite any orphan drug exclusivity we receive for different uses or for treating metastatic melanoma, depending on FDA's assessment of the chemical similarity of the other drugs to our products. Orphan drug exclusivity also does not prevent FDA from permitting others to market the same compound for different uses than the orphan use. We therefore may not receive any meaningful protection for ipilimumab or our other product candidates based on orphan drug exclusivity.

**We are subject to extensive and costly government regulation.**

Product candidates employing our human antibody technology are subject to extensive and rigorous domestic government regulation including regulation by the FDA, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, other divisions of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, the U.S. Department of Justice, state and local governments and their respective foreign equivalents. The FDA regulates the research, development, preclinical and clinical testing, manufacture, safety, effectiveness, record-keeping, reporting, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import, and export of biopharmaceutical products. The FDA regulates human antibodies as biologics, subject to a BLA, under the Public Health Service Act, as amended. If products employing our human antibody technology are marketed abroad, they will also be subject to extensive regulation by foreign governments, whether or not we have obtained FDA approval for a given product and its uses. Such foreign regulation may be equally or more demanding than corresponding U.S. regulation.

Government regulation substantially increases the cost and risk of researching, developing, manufacturing, and selling our products. The regulatory review and approval process, which includes preclinical testing and clinical trials of each product candidate, is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. We or our partners must obtain and maintain regulatory authorization to conduct clinical trials, and register our clinical trials in accordance with new legal requirements to register clinical trials on publicly available databases. We or our partners must obtain regulatory approval for each product candidate we intend to market, and the manufacturing facilities used for the products must be inspected and meet legal requirements. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and other supporting information for each proposed therapeutic indication in order to establish the product's safety, efficacy, potency and purity for each intended use. The development and approval process takes many years, requires substantial resources, and may never lead to the approval of a product. Failure to obtain regulatory approvals, or delays in obtaining regulatory approvals may:

- adversely affect the successful commercialization of any drugs that we or our partners develop;
- impose additional costs on us or our partners;
- diminish any competitive advantages that we or our partners may attain; and
- adversely affect our receipt of revenues or royalties.

Even if we are able to obtain regulatory approval for a particular product, the approval may limit the indicated medical uses for the product, may otherwise limit our ability to promote, sell, and distribute the product, may require that we conduct costly post-marketing surveillance, and/or may require that we conduct ongoing post-marketing studies. Material changes to an approved product, such as, for example, manufacturing changes or revised labeling, may require further regulatory review and approval. Once obtained, any approvals may be withdrawn, restrictions may be placed on our ability to market or distribute the product, or post-approval study or other requirements might be imposed, including, for example, if there is a later discovery of previously unknown problems with the product, such as a previously unknown safety issue. If we, our partners or our contract manufacturers fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements at any stage during the regulatory process, such noncompliance could result in, among other things:

- delays in the approval of applications or supplements to approved applications;
- refusal of a regulatory authority, including the FDA, to review pending market approval applications or supplements to approved applications;
- warning letters;
- fines;

- import and/or export restrictions;
- product recalls or seizures;
- injunctions;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- civil penalties;
- withdrawals of previously approved marketing applications or licenses;
- limitations on previously approved marketing applications or licenses, or new post-approval requirements;
- recommendations by the FDA or other regulatory authorities against governmental contracts; and
- criminal prosecutions.

In certain cases, we expect to rely on our partners to file INDs with the FDA and to direct the regulatory approval process for product candidates employing our human antibody technology. Our partners may not be able to conduct clinical testing or obtain necessary approvals from the FDA or other regulatory authorities for their product candidates employing our human antibody technology. If they fail to obtain required governmental approvals, our partners will be delayed or precluded from marketing these products. As a result, commercial use of products employing our technology will not occur and our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially harmed.

**We do not have, and may never obtain, the regulatory approvals we need to market our product candidates.**

To date, we have not applied for or received the regulatory approvals required for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates in the U.S. or in any foreign jurisdiction. We have only limited experience in filing and pursuing applications necessary to obtain regulatory approval. It is possible that none of our product candidates, including ipilimumab, will be approved for marketing. We cannot guarantee that we will ever be able to produce commercially successful products.

**We intend to file a BLA in 2008 for ipilimumab in metastatic melanoma which may not be accepted for filing by the FDA, or if accepted, may never be approved by the FDA.**

We recently announced the top line results for three registrational monotherapy trials for ipilimumab in metastatic melanoma (008, 022, 007) and that we intended to file a BLA in 2008 based on the totality of the data from those trials. The FDA may decide not to accept our BLA for filing and, while the FDA has established performance goals for the review of BLAs—six months for priority applications and 10 months for regular applications—the FDA may take longer than that in its review of our BLA and the FDA may never give its approval.

**Even if approved, our products will be subject to extensive post-approval regulation.**

Once a product is approved, numerous post-approval requirements apply. Among other things, the holder of an approved BLA or NDA is subject to periodic and other FDA monitoring and reporting obligations, including obligations to monitor and report adverse events and instances of the failure of a product to meet the specifications in the BLA or NDA. Application holders must submit new or supplemental applications and obtain FDA approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling or manufacturing process. Application holders must also submit advertising and other promotional material to the FDA and report on ongoing clinical trials. New legal requirements have also been enacted to require disclosure of clinical trial results on publicly available databases.

Advertising and promotional materials must comply with FDA rules in addition to other potentially applicable federal and state laws. The distribution of product samples to physicians must comply with the requirements of the Prescription Drug Marketing Act. Manufacturing facilities remain subject to FDA inspection and must continue to adhere to FDA's cGMP requirements. Sales, marketing, and scientific/educational grant programs must comply with the anti-fraud and abuse provisions of the Social Security Act, the False Claims Act and similar state laws, each as amended. Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and the Veteran's Health Care Act of 1992, each as amended. If products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. All of these activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet these post-approval requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines or other penalties, injunctions, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of pre-marketing product approvals, or refusal to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response, and could generate negative publicity. In addition, even if we comply with FDA and other requirements, new information regarding the safety or effectiveness of a product could lead the FDA to modify or withdraw a product approval.

**New legal and regulatory requirements could make it more difficult for us to obtain approvals for our product candidates, and could limit or make more burdensome our ability to commercialize any approved products.**

Federal legislation known as the FDA Amendments Act of 2007 grants FDA extensive authority to impose post-approval clinical study and clinical trial requirements, require safety-related changes to product labeling, review advertising aimed at consumers, and require the adoption of risk management plans, referred to in the legislation as risk evaluation and mitigation strategies, or REMS. The REMS may include requirements for special labeling or medication guides for patients, special communication plans to healthcare professionals, and restrictions on distribution and use. For example, if the FDA makes the requisite findings, it might require that a new product be used only by physicians with certain specialized training, only in certain designated healthcare settings, or only in conjunction with special patient testing and monitoring. The legislation also includes requirements for providing the public information on ongoing clinical trials through a clinical trial registry and for disclosing clinical trial results to the public through a clinical trial database; renewed requirements for conducting trials to generate information on the use of products in pediatric patients; new requirements to pay the FDA a fee to obtain advisory review of certain consumer television advertisements; and new penalties, for example for false or misleading consumer advertisements. Other proposals have been made to impose additional requirements on drug approvals, further expand post-approval requirements, and restrict sales and promotional activities. The FDA Amendments Act, and the additional proposals if enacted, may make it more difficult or burdensome for us to obtain approval of our product candidates, any approvals we receive may be more restrictive or be subject to onerous post-approval requirements, our or our partners' ability to commercialize approved products successfully may be hindered, and our business may be harmed as a result.

**If we are able to obtain approvals for our products, we could face competition from "generic" or "follow-on" versions of our products.**

Under current U.S. law and FDA policy, generic versions of conventional chemical drug compounds, sometimes referred to as small molecule compounds, may be approved through an abbreviated approval process. In general terms, the generic applicant references an approved innovator

product for which full clinical data demonstrating safety and effectiveness exist for the approved conditions of use. The generic applicant in turn need only demonstrate that its product has the same active ingredient(s), dosage form, strength, route of administration, and conditions of use (labeling) as the referenced innovator drug, and that the generic product is absorbed in the body at the same rate and to the same extent as the referenced innovator drug (this is known as bioequivalence). In addition, the generic application must contain information regarding the manufacturing processes and facilities that will be used to ensure product quality, and must contain certifications to patents listed with the FDA for the referenced innovator drug.

There is no such abbreviated approval process under current law for biological products approved under the Public Health Service Act through a BLA, such as monoclonal antibodies, cytokines, growth factors, enzymes, interferons and certain other proteins. However, various proposals have been made to establish an abbreviated approval process to permit approval of generic or follow-on versions of certain types of biological products. The proposals include proposals for legislation, and proposals for FDA to extend its existing authority to this area.

If the law is changed or if FDA somehow extends its existing authority in new ways, and third parties are permitted to obtain approvals of versions of our antibody products through an abbreviated approval mechanism, and without conducting full clinical studies of their own, it could materially harm our business. Such products would be significantly less costly than ours to bring to market, and could lead to the existence of multiple lower priced competitive products. This would substantially limit our ability to obtain a return on the investments we have made in those products.

**We are subject to federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations, and complying with these may cause us to incur significant costs.**

We are subject to laws and regulations enforced by certain federal, state, local and foreign health and environmental authorities and other regulatory statutes including:

- the Occupational Safety and Health Act;
- the Environmental Protection Act;
- the Toxic Substances Control Act;
- the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act;
- the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and
- other current and potential federal, state, local or foreign laws and regulations.

In particular, with respect to environmental laws, our product development activities involve the use of hazardous materials, and we may incur significant costs as a result of the need to comply with these laws. Our research, development and manufacturing activities involve the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals, viruses and radioactive compounds. We are subject to federal, foreign, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and waste products. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards prescribed by applicable laws and regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury, by accident or as the result of intentional acts of terrorism, from these materials. In the event of an accident, we could be held liable for any damages that result, and any resulting liability could exceed our resources. We may also be required to incur significant costs to comply with environmental laws and regulations in the future.

## **Risks Related to Intellectual Property**

### **We depend on patents and proprietary rights.**

Our success depends in part on our ability to:

- apply for, obtain, protect and enforce patents;
- protect trade secrets;
- operate without infringing upon the proprietary rights of others; and
- in-license or acquire certain technologies.

We will be able to protect our proprietary rights from unauthorized use by third parties only to the extent that our proprietary rights are covered by valid and enforceable patents or are effectively maintained as trade secrets. We protect our proprietary position by filing U.S. and foreign patent applications related to our proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are important to the development of our business. Our pending patent applications, those we may file in the future, or those we may license from third parties, may not result in patents being issued or, if issued, may not be held enforceable. The products and product candidates currently being developed or considered for development are in the area of biotechnology, an area in which there are extensive patent filings. We rely on patent protection against use of our proprietary products and technologies by competitors. The patent position of biotechnology intellectual property generally is highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions. Therefore, we cannot predict with certainty the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology and pharmaceutical patents, or their enforceability. To date, no consistent policy has emerged regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology patents.

Patents, if issued, may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented. Because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that before we commercialize any of our products, any related patent may expire, or remain in existence for only a short period following commercialization, thus reducing any advantage of the patent. Thus, any patents that we own or license from third parties may not provide sufficient protection against competitors. Also, patent rights may not provide us with proprietary protection or competitive advantages against competitors with similar technology. Furthermore, others may independently develop similar technologies or duplicate any technology that we have developed which is not covered by an issued patent. The laws of foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the U.S. In addition to patents, we rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how. We protect these secrets and know-how, in part, through confidentiality and proprietary information agreements.

We generally require our staff members, material consultants, scientific advisors and parties to collaboration and licensing agreement to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment, the consulting relationship or the collaboration or licensing arrangement with us. These agreements may not provide protection or adequate remedies in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of confidential and proprietary information, or breach of these agreements. Furthermore, our trade secrets may otherwise become known to, or be independently developed by, our competitors.

### **We do not have exclusive access to certain patents and therefore we may face increased competition from those entities that share access to these patents.**

Even though we own issued patents and pending applications and have received licenses pertaining to the HuMAb-Mouse® and the KM-Mouse® technologies, this does not mean that we and our licensees of the HuMAb-Mouse® and the KM-Mouse® technology will have exclusive rights to antibodies against all targets that are made using this technology, or that we or our licensees will have the right to make, develop, use or sell such antibodies.

Our patents and applications covering the HuMAb-Mouse® and the KM-Mouse® technologies include patents and applications that cover particular human antibodies. These patents do not cover all human antibodies. Our patents may not protect against the importation of products, such as antibodies, made using the HuMAb-Mouse® or KM-Mouse® technology.

We do not have exclusive access to the patents underlying the HuMAb-Mouse®. In March 1997, prior to our acquisition of GenPharm, GenPharm entered into a cross-license and settlement agreement with Abgenix, Cell Genesys, Inc., Xenotech, L.P. and Japan Tobacco, Inc., pursuant to which Abgenix and these entities paid GenPharm a total of approximately \$38.6 million in exchange for a non-exclusive license to certain patents, patent applications, third-party licenses and inventions pertaining to the development and use of certain transgenic rodents, including mice, that produce fully human antibodies that are integral to our product candidates and business. These patents, patent applications, third party licenses and inventions form the basis of our HuMAb-Mouse® technology. Abgenix merged with Amgen in 2006. As a result, Amgen may have access to such patents, patent applications, third party licenses and inventions. Our business may suffer from the competition of these entities and their licensees and sublicensees.

We are not the exclusive owner of the technology underlying the KM-Mouse®. Our collaboration and license agreement with Kirin contains certain cross-licenses for certain of each other's technologies for the development and commercialization of human antibody products made using the HuMAb-Mouse®, the KM-Mouse® and certain other antibody-generating mice. Kirin has certain rights to distribute and use such mice throughout the world. Our business may be materially harmed as a consequence of competition from Kirin and its licensees and sublicensees or if the collaboration and license agreement were breached or terminated for any reason.

Moreover, other parties could have blocking patent rights to products made using the UltiMAb® technology, such as antibodies, and their production and uses, for instance because of a proprietary position covering the antibody or the antibody's target or the method of manufacturing or use of such antibody. For example, we are aware of certain U.S. and foreign patents held by third parties relating to particular targets for their human monoclonal antibodies, to human monoclonal antibodies against various targets, and to the method of manufacture and use of such products. We are also aware of certain U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications held by third parties relating to antibody product candidates under development by us alone or with our collaborators.

**Third parties may allege our products or technologies infringe their patents or may challenge the validity of our patents and other intellectual property rights, resulting in litigation or other time-consuming and expensive proceedings which could deprive us of valuable products and/or rights.**

Our commercial success depends significantly on our ability to operate without infringing the patents and other proprietary rights of third parties. In the event that our products or technologies may infringe on the patents or violate other proprietary rights of third parties, we and our partners may be prevented from pursuing product development, manufacturing or commercialization or may be required to pay significant monetary damages or royalty rates to third parties. Such a result may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we become involved in any intellectual property litigation, interference or other judicial or administrative proceedings, we will incur substantial expense and the efforts of our technical and management personnel will be diverted. An adverse determination may subject us to significant liabilities or require us to seek licenses that may not be available from third parties on commercially favorable terms, if at all. Therefore, we and our partners may be restricted or prevented from manufacturing and selling products that are covered by such intellectual property, which would materially harm our business.

With respect to third party patent rights, we are aware of a U.S. patent owned by Genentech, relating to the production of recombinant antibodies in host cells. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, has reexamined the patentability of this patent and has twice rejected the patentability of such claims. All of the claims were finally rejected, and although that finality has been withdrawn after Genentech filed a Request for Continued Examination, all claims remain rejected. Genentech has announced its intent to respond to the rejections and, if necessary, to appeal. Upon completion of any appeal that might take place, the rejection of the patentability of such claims could be reversed. The appeal processes could take several years to complete.

We currently produce our product candidates and our partners' product candidates using recombinant antibodies from host cells and may choose to produce additional product candidates in this manner. If any of our antibody product candidates are produced in the manner ultimately claimed in the Genentech patent, which claims survive the re-examination and any appeal processes, then we may need to obtain a license, should one be available. We have a license to this patent from Genentech for our anti-CTLA-4 product candidate (ipilimumab) but currently do not have licenses for any of our other antibody product candidates. If we desire a license for any of our other antibody product candidates and are unable to obtain a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all, we may be restricted in our ability to use Genentech's techniques to make recombinant antibodies in or to import them into the United States.

In addition to this challenge to the validity of this Genentech patent through re-examination process at the USPTO, MedImmune, a licensee of the patent, has filed a complaint in Federal District Court alleging that the patent is invalid. MedImmune's standing to prosecute this complaint as a non-breaching licensee was challenged by Genentech, but a recent Supreme Court ruling on the matter has resulted in MedImmune's standing being upheld, and the case has been remanded for further consideration of the merits. As a result of this ruling, it may now be possible for licensees of our patents to challenge the validity of the patents that we have licensed to them.

In addition to Genentech's patent, we are also aware of certain U.S. patents held by third parties relating to antibody expression in particular types of host cells, including CHO cells, including certain media preparations and their use for culturing CHO cells, and particular antibody formulations, any of which may be relevant to our current or future manufacturing techniques. If we determine that we need a license to these or other patents relating to methods of making antibodies and are unable to obtain licenses on commercially reasonable terms or at all, we may be restricted in our ability to use these methods to make antibodies or to import the antibodies into the United States.

If our antibody product candidates (or those antibody product candidates of our partners using our human antibody technology) or their commercial use or production are covered by any of the claims of the aforementioned patents or any other patents, or patents that may issue from the aforementioned patent applications or any other patent applications, then we or our partners may need a license to one or more of these patents. Further, we are aware of a number of other third party patent applications that, if granted, with claims as currently drafted, may cover our and our partners' current or planned activities. We cannot assure you that our product candidates and/or actions in developing or selling human antibody product candidates will not infringe such patents. We intend to seek licenses to such patents when, in our judgment, such licenses are needed. If any licenses are required, there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain any such license on commercially favorable terms, if at all, and if these licenses are not obtained, we might be prevented from using certain of our technologies for the generation of our recombinant human antibody product candidates. Our failure to obtain a license to any technology that we may require may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

### **Our stock price may be volatile.**

Historically, there has been significant volatility in the market prices of biotechnology companies' securities. During the two-year period ended December 31, 2007, the sale prices of our common stock ranged between \$8.51 and \$18.23. Various factors and events may have a significant impact on the market price of our common stock. These factors include, by way of example:

- fluctuations in our operating results;
- announcements of technological innovations or new commercial therapeutic products by us or our competitors;
- published reports by securities analysts;
- interim or final results of, or speculation about, clinical trials from our lead product candidate, ipilimumab;
- progress with clinical trials;
- governmental regulation;
- developments in patent or other proprietary rights;
- developments in our relationship with collaborative partners;
- public concern as to the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates or products;
- changes in our management;
- matters relating to the investigation of our past stock option grant practices; and
- general market conditions.

The trading price of our common stock has been, and could continue to be, subject to wide fluctuations in response to these or other factors, including the sale or attempted sale of a large amount of our common stock into the market. Broad market fluctuations may also adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

### **We have obligations to issue shares of our common stock in the future, which may have a dilutive effect on the shares of our common stock currently outstanding.**

As of January 31, 2008, we had 17,587,695 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to options and other stock based awards which had been granted under our equity incentive plans having a weighted average exercise price of \$10.43 per share and we had reserved 5,149,281 shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to future grants of options under our equity incentive plans. We have filed registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of these shares. Shares issued pursuant to these plans, other than shares issued to affiliates, will be freely tradable in the open market. Shares held by affiliates may be sold pursuant to the requirements of Rule 144.

As of January 31, 2008, we had reserved 516,688 shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to our 2002 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. We have filed a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of those shares. All shares issued under this plan, other than shares issued to affiliates, will be freely tradable on the open market. Shares held by affiliates may be sold pursuant to the requirements of Rule 144.

The exercise of all or a portion of the outstanding options may result in a significant increase in the number of shares of our common stock that will be subject to trading on the NASDAQ Global

Market and the issuance and sale of the shares of our common stock upon the exercise thereof may have an adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

As of January 31, 2008, we had 10,936,935 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to the conversion of the \$150.0 million aggregate principal amount of our outstanding 2.25% Convertible Senior Notes due May 15, 2011. Holders of these notes may convert their notes into shares of common stock at any time prior to maturity or redemption by us at a conversion rate of 72.9129 shares per each \$1,000 principal amount of the notes (\$13.72 per share), subject to adjustment.

**Upon the occurrence of certain change of control events of our company, we are required to offer to repurchase all of our debt, which may adversely affect our business and the price of our common stock.**

Upon the occurrence of certain change of control events of our company, we are required to offer to repurchase all of our outstanding 2.25% Convertible Senior Notes due May 15, 2011. As of January 31, 2008, \$150.0 million aggregate principal amount of these notes was outstanding. In each instance, we may pay the repurchase price in cash or, at our option, in common stock. These change of control events include, without limitation, (i) the acquisition by any third party of at least 50% of our common stock; or (ii) our merger or consolidation with or into any other person, any merger or consolidation of another person into us or our sale or other disposal of all or substantially all of our assets, except in certain limited circumstances provided in the indentures relating to the notes. Such repurchase rights may be triggered at a time at which we do not have sufficient funds available to pay the repurchase price in cash or determine that payment in cash is otherwise inadvisable. In such event, the issuance of a significant number of additional shares of common stock in payment of the repurchase price may lower the market price of our common stock.

**Our restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated by-laws, shareholder rights plan and New Jersey law contain provisions that could delay or prevent an acquisition of our company even if the acquisition would be beneficial to our shareholders, and as a result, our management may become entrenched and hard to replace.**

In May 2001, our board of directors adopted a shareholder rights plan. The shareholder rights plan provides for a dividend of one preferred share purchase right on each outstanding share of our common stock. Each right entitles shareholders to buy 1/1000th of a share of our Series A junior participating preferred stock at an exercise price of \$150.00. Each right will become exercisable following the tenth day after a person or group announces an acquisition of 20% or more of our common stock. We will be entitled to redeem the rights at \$0.001 per right at any time on or before the close of business on the tenth day following acquisition by a person or group of 20% or more of our common stock.

The shareholder rights plan and certain provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws and New Jersey law may have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or of discouraging a third party from attempting to acquire, control of us. This could limit the price that certain investors might be willing to pay in the future for our common stock. The provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws include:

- a classified board of directors;
- a requirement that special meetings of shareholders be called only by our board of directors, chairman of the board, chief executive officer or president;
- advance notice requirements for shareholder proposals and nominations;
- limitations on the ability of shareholders to amend, alter or repeal our by-laws; and

- the authority of the board of directors to issue, without shareholder approval, preferred stock with such terms as the board of directors may determine.

We are also afforded the protections of the New Jersey Shareholders Protection Act. This New Jersey statute contains provisions that impose restrictions on shareholder action to acquire control of our company. The effect of the provisions of our shareholder rights plan, restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated by-laws and New Jersey law may discourage third parties from acquiring control of our company. In addition, these measures may result in the entrenchment of our management and may prevent or frustrate any attempt by shareholders to replace or remove our current management.

**We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.**

We intend to retain any future earnings to finance the growth and development of our business, and we do not plan to pay cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

As of the date of filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, there are no comments from the SEC's staff in connection with its review of our periodic or current reports under the Exchange Act that remain unresolved.

**Item 2. Properties**

The following is a description of our owned and leased properties:

Location	Leased/ Owned	Square Feet	Use	Lease Expiration Date
Annandale, New Jersey . . . . .	Leased	45,000	Production, Office	2011
Bloomsbury, New Jersey . . . . .	Owned	165,000	Laboratory, Office	N/A
Milpitas, California . . . . .	Owned	65,000	Laboratory, Office	N/A
Sunnyvale, California . . . . .	Leased	37,000	Laboratory, Office	2009
Princeton, New Jersey . . . . .	Leased	20,000	Corporate Headquarters, Office	2013

We believe that our existing owned and leased facilities are adequate for the production of materials for clinical trials of our current products and for providing the services we currently offer to our partners in connection with our human antibody technology.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

The SEC is conducting an informal inquiry into our historical stock option granting practices and related accounting and disclosures. In addition, the United States Attorney's Office for the District of New Jersey is conducting a grand jury investigation relating to the same matters. At the conclusion of the SEC's informal inquiry and the U.S. Attorney's Office investigation, the Company could be subject to regulatory or other fines or penalties or other contingent liabilities, however, no outcome is determinable at this time.

In June 2006, two derivative actions were filed in New Jersey state court by shareholders purporting to act on behalf of Medarex, naming Medarex as a nominal defendant and certain current and former directors as defendants. The state actions were consolidated in August 2006, and an amended consolidated complaint was filed in October 2007. In November 2006 and January 2007, three additional derivative complaints were filed in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, containing nearly identical factual allegations concerning Medarex's historical stock option granting practices. The federal actions were consolidated in April 2007, and an amended consolidated

complaint was filed in June 2007. The complaints allege, among other things, that certain of Medarex's officers and directors breached their fiduciary duties to the Company and violated federal securities laws in connection with public statements made in SEC filings relating to the Company's historical stock option granting practices and related accounting. The complaints seek unspecified damages and equitable relief. All of the defendants moved to dismiss the federal action in October 2007. We could be required to pay significant legal fees and damages in connection with this litigation.

**Item 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders**

None.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Global Market under the symbol "MEDX." The following table sets forth, during the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of our common stock, as reported on The NASDAQ Global Market:

	Common Stock Price	
	High	Low
<b>Year ended December 31, 2006</b>		
First Quarter . . . . .	\$16.07	\$12.23
Second Quarter . . . . .	\$13.01	\$ 8.51
Third Quarter . . . . .	\$11.41	\$ 8.72
Fourth Quarter . . . . .	\$16.23	\$10.42
<b>Year ended December 31, 2007</b>		
First Quarter . . . . .	\$15.03	\$11.30
Second Quarter . . . . .	\$16.59	\$12.69
Third Quarter . . . . .	\$18.23	\$13.79
Fourth Quarter . . . . .	\$15.10	\$10.05

The number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of January 31, 2008 was 127,458,777. As of January 31, 2008, there were approximately 689 record holders of our common stock.

No dividends have been paid on our common stock. We currently expect to retain our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### *Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans*

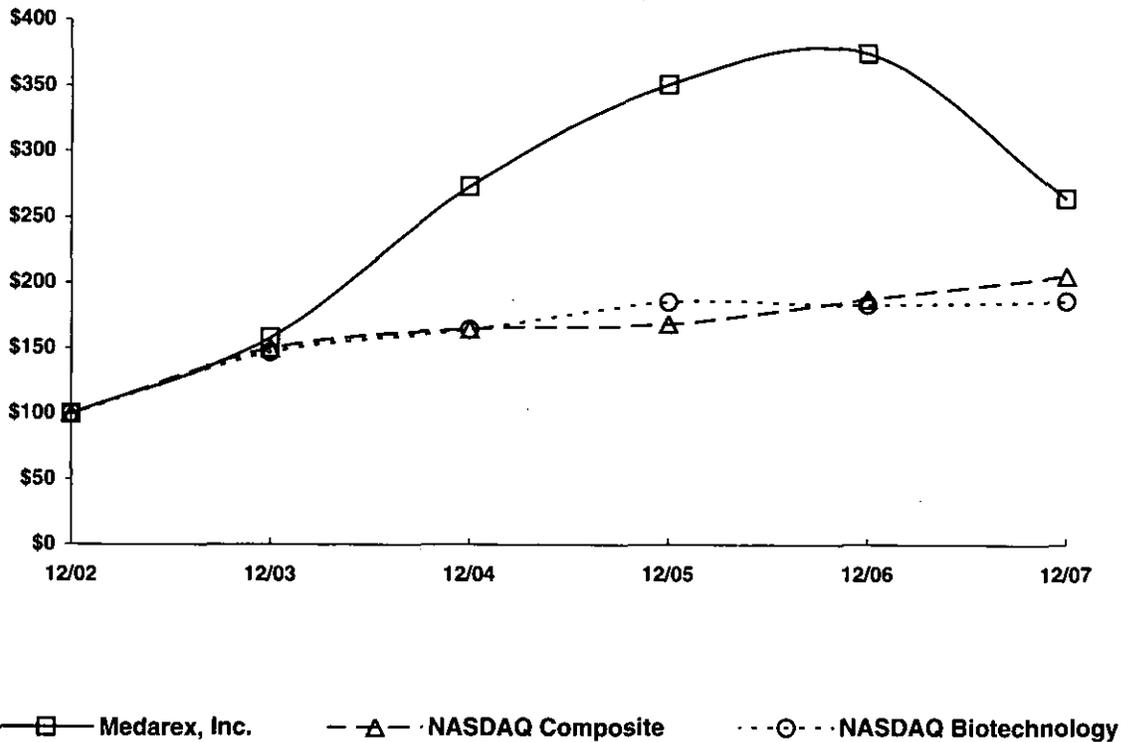
The information required by this Item is contained in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under "Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters."

**Stock Price Performance Graph**

The following Stock Price Performance Graph does not constitute soliciting material and should not be deemed filed or incorporated by reference into any of our other filings under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or under the Exchange Act, except to the extent specifically incorporated therein. The stock price performance shown on the graph is not necessarily indicative of future price performance.

The graph and table below compare the cumulative total shareholder return (stock price appreciation plus reinvested dividends, if any) on an annual basis for our common stock against the cumulative total returns on the NASDAQ Composite Index (U.S.) and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index.

**COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\***  
Among Medarex, Inc., The NASDAQ Composite Index  
And The NASDAQ Biotechnology Index



\* \$100 invested on 12/31/02 in stock or index-including reinvestment of dividends.  
Fiscal year ending December 31.

	Cumulative Total Return					
	12/02	12/03	12/04	12/05	12/06	12/07
Medarex, Inc. . . . .	\$100.00	\$157.72	\$272.91	\$350.63	\$374.43	\$263.80
NASDAQ Composite . . . . .	100.00	149.75	164.64	168.60	187.83	205.22
NASDAQ Biotechnology . . . . .	100.00	146.95	164.05	185.29	183.09	186.22

The above graph and table assume \$100 invested on December 31, 2002, with all dividends reinvested, in each of our common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index (U.S.) and the NASDAQ Biotechnology Index.

## Item 6. Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The information set forth below is not necessarily indicative of results of future operations, and should be read in conjunction with Item 7, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data and related notes thereto included in Item 8 of this Form 10-K to fully understand the factors that may affect the comparability of the information presented below.

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2007	2006	2005	2004	2003
	(In thousands, except per share data)				
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>					
<b>Revenues:</b>					
Sales	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 25
Contract and license revenues	33,823	26,736	30,226	9,119	5,833
Sales, contract and license revenues from Genmab	2,083	1,553	4,067	3,355	5,316
Reimbursement of development costs	20,352	20,357	17,162	—	—
<b>Total revenues</b>	<b>56,258</b>	<b>48,646</b>	<b>51,455</b>	<b>12,474</b>	<b>11,174</b>
<b>Costs and expenses:</b>					
Cost of sales	—	—	—	—	3
Research and development	198,317	194,512	136,940	123,012	97,803
General and administrative	46,925	51,928	28,969	25,259	23,840
Acquisition of in-process technology	6,900	—	8,447	5,455	6,500
<b>Total costs and expenses</b>	<b>252,142</b>	<b>246,440</b>	<b>174,356</b>	<b>153,726</b>	<b>128,146</b>
Operating loss	(195,884)	(197,794)	(122,901)	(141,252)	(116,972)
Equity in net loss of affiliate	—	(1,037)	(6,323)	(19,791)	(14,997)
Interest and dividend income	20,290	17,352	14,740	9,228	11,301
Gain on sale of Genmab stock	152,143	—	—	—	—
Impairment loss on investments in partners	(2,141)	(5,170)	(33,347)	(7,309)	(1,400)
Interest expense	(6,162)	(4,709)	(4,233)	(12,845)	(11,777)
Minority interest—Celldex	4,699	6,891	4,410	—	—
Debt conversion expense	—	—	—	(10,151)	—
Net loss on extinguishment of debt	—	—	—	(4,241)	—
Non-cash gain on loss of significant influence in Genmab	—	3,202	—	—	—
Loss before provision for income taxes	(27,055)	(181,265)	(147,654)	(186,361)	(133,845)
Provision for income taxes	12	436	358	31	69
Loss before cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	(27,067)	(181,701)	(148,012)	(186,392)	(133,914)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	—	—	—	—	(830)
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>(27,067)</b>	<b>\$(181,701)</b>	<b>\$(148,012)</b>	<b>\$(186,392)</b>	<b>\$(134,744)</b>
<b>Basic and diluted net loss per share(1):</b>					
Loss before cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	\$ (0.21)	\$ (1.50)	\$ (1.34)	\$ (2.29)	\$ (1.71)
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle	—	—	—	—	(0.01)
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>\$ (0.21)</b>	<b>\$ (1.50)</b>	<b>\$ (1.34)</b>	<b>\$ (2.29)</b>	<b>\$ (1.72)</b>
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding(1)</b>					
—basic and diluted	126,665	121,126	110,309	81,494	78,314
<b>December 31,</b>					
	2007	2006	2005	2004	2003
	(In thousands)				
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>					
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 639,937	\$ 883,876	\$ 351,307	\$ 374,507	\$ 358,458
Working capital	448,140	441,329	327,733	339,956	349,389
Total assets	759,860	954,693	486,876	549,345	557,726
Long term convertible debt	143,505	141,581	150,000	296,986	300,000
Cash dividends declared per common share	—	—	—	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(990,721)	(963,654)	(781,953)	(633,941)	(447,549)
Total shareholders' equity	445,256	640,173	159,245	106,235	232,963

(1) Computed on the basis described in Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*Certain statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are "forward-looking statements" that are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements include information concerning our future financial performance, business strategy, plans, goals and objectives. Statements preceded by, followed by or that otherwise include the words "believes", "expects", "anticipates", "intends", "estimates", "plans", "forecasts", "is likely to", "projected" and similar expressions or future conditional verbs such as "should", "would", "may", and "could" are generally forward-looking in nature and not historical facts. You should not place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements as such statements speak only as of the date on which they are made, and we might not update them to reflect changes that occur after the date they are made.*

### Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery, development and commercialization of fully human antibody-based therapeutic products. We believe that our UltiMAB® technology platform enables us to rapidly create and develop such product candidates for a wide range of diseases, including cancer, inflammation, autoimmune disorders and other life-threatening and debilitating diseases.

Medarex is committed to building value by developing a diverse pipeline of antibody products to address major unmet healthcare needs in the world. Currently, over 40 antibody product candidates generated from our UltiMAB® technology are in human clinical trials, or have had regulatory applications submitted for such trials<sup>(1)</sup>. Eight of the most advanced product candidates in which Medarex has an economic interest through co-promotion/profit sharing rights, royalties and/or equity ownership are in Phase 3 clinical trials or the subject of regulatory applications for marketing authorization. Seven of these late-stage product candidates were generated through the use of our UltiMAB® technology. In addition to the antibody candidates currently in Phase 3 trials, multiple product candidates in Phase 2, Phase 1 and preclinical testing are being developed by Medarex alone, by Medarex jointly with our partners, or separately by our partners. These partners include Amgen, Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, Centocor, Inc., Eli Lilly and Company, Genmab A/S, ImClone Systems Incorporated, MedImmune, Inc. and Novartis Pharma AG. We believe that through the broad use of our UltiMAB® technology, we are leveraging our efforts and our partners' efforts to create, develop and potentially commercialize innovative treatments for a wide range of diseases.

In addition to our UltiMAB® technology, we have considerable experience in preclinical and clinical development as well as in manufacturing antibodies for clinical trials. Our existing manufacturing facility in Annandale, New Jersey currently has the capacity to undertake multiple antibody projects concurrently for clinical development purposes, meeting our near-term production demands. We have assembled a team of experienced scientific, production, clinical and regulatory personnel to facilitate the discovery and development of antibody-based products for us and for certain of our partners.

A portion of our revenue is derived from licensing our fully human antibody technology to pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. The terms of these license agreements typically include potential license fees and a series of potential milestone payments commencing upon the initiation of clinical trials and continuing through commercialization. These payments may total \$7.0 million to \$10.0 million per product if the antibody receives approval from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and equivalent foreign agencies. In general, we are also entitled to receive

(1) Information regarding the clinical status of third-party antibody products is based on public information available as of the date hereof.

royalties on product sales. Additional revenue may be earned from the sales to, and in some cases, the manufacturing of antibodies for, our partners, as well as from government grants.

Our most significant costs on an annual basis are research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses. Research and development expenses represent those costs that support the advancement of our product pipeline and primarily consist of personnel costs, facilities (including depreciation), research and laboratory supplies, funding of outside research, license and technology access fees, expenses related to antibody manufacturing and clinical trial expenses. We believe that continued investment in research and development is critical to attaining our strategic objectives. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel expenses for executive, finance, legal and administrative personnel, professional fees and other general corporate expenses. We may be required to add personnel in the future and incur additional costs as we expand our business activities.

We have a history of operating losses and may not achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2007, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$990.7 million. Over the next several years, we expect to incur substantial expenses as we continue to identify, develop and manufacture our potential products, invest in research, move forward with our product development and prepare to commercialize our product(s). Our commitment of resources to research and the continued development and potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional funds. Our operating expenses may also increase as we invest in research or acquire additional technologies, as additional potential product candidates are selected for clinical development and as some of our earlier stage product candidates move into later stage clinical development. In addition, we may incur significant milestone payment obligations as our products progress towards commercialization. In the absence of substantial revenues from new corporate collaborations or other sources, we will incur substantial operating losses and may be required to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings or sales of stock of partners in which we have an equity ownership or delay, reduce or eliminate certain of our research and development programs.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The methods, estimates and judgments we use in applying our most critical accounting policies have a significant impact on the results we report in our consolidated financial statements. We evaluate our estimates and judgments on an on-going basis. We base our estimates on historical experience and on assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Our experience and assumptions form the basis for our judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may vary from what we anticipate and different assumptions or estimates about the future could materially change our reported results. We believe the following accounting policies are the most critical to us, in that they are important to the portrayal of our financial statements and they require our most difficult, subjective or complex judgments in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

We receive payments from our customers and partners for the sale of antibodies, for licenses to our proprietary technology, for product development services and from the achievement of product development milestones. These payments are generally non-refundable and are reported as deferred revenue until they are recognizable as revenue. We follow the following principles in recognizing revenue:

- We receive research fees from the licensing of our proprietary technologies for research and development performed by our customers and partners. Revenue from these research fees is recognized generally on a straight line basis over the term of the respective license period beginning only after both the license period has begun and the technology has been delivered.

- We receive fees for product development services (including manufacturing) we perform for our customers and partners. These fees are recognized ratably over the entire period during which the services are performed.
- Revenue from milestone payments is recognized when each milestone is achieved, when collectibility of such milestone payment is assured and we have no future performance obligations relating to that event. Milestone payments are triggered either by the results of our research efforts or by the efforts of our partners and include such events as submission of an Investigational New Drug Application, or IND, commencement of Phase 1, 2 or 3 clinical trials, submission of a Biologic License Application, or BLA, and regulatory approval of a product. Milestone payments are substantially at risk at the inception of an agreement.
- Revenue arrangements that include multiple deliverables are divided into separate units of accounting if the deliverables meet certain criteria, including whether the fair value of the delivered items can be determined and whether there is evidence of fair value of the undelivered items. In addition, the consideration is allocated among the separate units of accounting based on their fair values, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are considered separately for each of the separate units of accounting.
- Revenues derived from reimbursements of costs associated with the development of product candidates are recorded in compliance with EITF Issue 99-19, *Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal Versus Net as an Agent*, or EITF 99-19. According to the criteria established by EITF 99-19, in transactions where we act as a principal, with discretion to choose suppliers, bear credit risk and perform part of the services required in the transaction, we believe we have met the criteria to record revenue for the gross amount of the reimbursements.
- We sell antibodies primarily to partners in the United States and overseas. Revenue from these sales is recognized when the antibodies are shipped and we have no further obligations related to the development of the antibodies.
- Grant revenues are recognized as we provide the services stipulated in the underlying grant based on the time and materials incurred. Amounts received in advance of services provided are recorded as deferred revenue and amortized as revenue when the services are provided.

#### *Investments*

Our investment policy calls for investments in fixed income high grade securities such as U.S. corporate debt securities, U.S. treasury obligations and money market funds for which we believe there is not a significant risk of loss. Our primary objectives for our investment portfolio are liquidity and safety of principal. Investments are made to achieve the highest rate of return consistent with these two objectives. However, in the course of our business, we have made and may continue to make investments in companies (both public and private) as part of our strategic collaborations. Investments in companies whose securities are publicly traded (other than Genmab) are classified as marketable securities on our consolidated balance sheets. The fair market value of investments in our partners whose securities are publicly traded (other than Genmab) represented approximately 0.8% of total marketable securities as of December 31, 2007 and approximately 2.2% of total marketable securities as of December 31, 2006.

Under SFAS No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*, our marketable securities are classified as available-for-sale securities and are carried at fair value. Marketable securities will include those securities of debt and publicly traded equity securities accounted for under the fair value method. These securities trade on listed exchanges; therefore, fair value is readily available. These securities are also subject to an impairment charge when we believe an investment has experienced a decline in value that is other than temporary. Under our accounting

policy, a decline in the value of our investments is deemed to be other than temporary and such investments are generally considered to be impaired if their value is less than our cost basis for more than six (6) months, or some other applicable period in light of the facts and circumstances surrounding the investments.

In addition, in connection with our collaborative partnering business, we sometimes make strategic investments in the securities of companies that are privately held. Investments in our partners whose equity is not publicly traded are classified in a separate line item in our consolidated balance sheet entitled "Investments in, and advances to, other partners" and were \$6.0 million as of December 31, 2007. These securities are carried at original investment cost and adjusted for other than temporary impairment charges, if any. Because these securities are not listed on a financial exchange, the value of these investments is inherently more difficult to estimate than investments in public companies. We value these investments by using information acquired from industry trends, management of these companies, financial statements, and other external sources. Specifically, our determination of any potential impairment of the value of privately held securities includes an analysis of the following for each company on a periodic basis: review of interim and year-end financial statements, cash position and overall rate of cash used to support operations, the progress and development of technology and product platform, the per share value of subsequent financings and potential strategic alternatives. Based on the information acquired through these sources, we record an investment impairment charge when we believe an investment has experienced a decline in value that is other than temporary.

Future adverse changes in market conditions or adverse changes in financial condition and/or operating results of the companies in which we invest that may not be reflected in an investment's current carrying value may also require an impairment charge in the future.

#### ***Stock Based Compensation***

Prior to January 1, 2006, we accounted for our 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, or the Plan, as amended, under the recognition and measurement provisions of APB Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees*, or APB No. 25 and related Interpretations, as permitted by FASB Statement No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation*, or Statement No. 123. Compensation expense was recognized in the consolidated statement of operations for all stock option grants under the Plan that had an exercise price which was less than the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the grant date. However, no compensation expense was recorded in the financial statements for all stock options grants with an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant.

Effective January 1, 2006, we adopted the fair value recognition provisions of FASB Statement No. 123(R), *Share-Based Payment*, or Statement No. 123(R), using the modified prospective transition method. Under the modified prospective transition method, compensation expense is recognized in the financial statements on a prospective basis for (i) all share based payments granted prior to, but not vested as of January 1, 2006, based upon the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of Statement No. 123, and (ii) share based payments granted on or subsequent to January 1, 2006, based upon the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of Statement No. 123(R). The grant date fair value of awards expected to vest is expensed on a straight line basis over the vesting periods of the related awards. Under the modified prospective transition method, results for prior periods are not restated.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing method. The fair value is then amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is generally the vesting period (generally 4 years). Use of a valuation model requires management to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. In order to estimate the grant date fair value, option pricing models require the use of estimates and assumptions as to

(i) the expected term of the option, (ii) the expected volatility of the price of the underlying stock, (iii) the risk free interest rate for the expected term of the option and (iv) pre-vesting forfeiture rates. The expected term of the option is based upon the contractual term, taking into account expected employee exercise and expected post-vesting termination behavior. The expected volatility of the price of the underlying stock is based on the historical volatility of our common stock. The risk free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed on the date of grant. Pre-vesting forfeiture rates are estimated based on past voluntary termination behavior, as well as an analysis of actual option forfeitures. The following table sets forth the assumptions used to calculate the fair value of options granted for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005:

	2007	2006	2005
Expected dividend yield . . . . .	0%	0%	0%
Expected volatility . . . . .	81% - 83%	82% - 84%	98% - 99%
Weighted average expected volatility . . . . .	81.7%	82.8%	99.1%
Risk free interest rates . . . . .	3.55% - 4.88%	4.59% - 5.11%	4.16% - 4.50%
Expected life of options (years) . . . . .	5.00	6.25	6.25

Our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2007 include incremental share based compensation expense of approximately \$20.0 million. As of December 31, 2007, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options was approximately \$38.2 million. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.8 years.

However, any significant awards granted during any year, required changes in the estimated forfeiture rates or significant changes in the market price of our stock could have an impact on this estimate.

***Valuation of Long-Lived and Intangible Assets***

We assess the impairment of long-lived assets and identifiable intangible assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Factors we consider important that could trigger an impairment review include the following:

- a significant underperformance relative to expected historical or projected future operating results;
- a significant change in the manner of our use of the acquired asset or the strategy for our overall business; and/or
- a significant negative industry or economic trend.

When we determine that the carrying value of long-lived assets or of intangible assets are not recoverable based upon the existence of one or more of the above indicators of impairment, we may be required to record impairment charges for these assets that have not been previously recorded.

***Acquired In-Process Technology***

In-process technology expense for significant technology acquisitions is determined based on an analysis using risk-adjusted cash flows expected to be generated by products that may result from in-process technologies which have been acquired. This analysis includes forecasting future cash flows that are expected to result from the progress made on each in-process project prior to the acquisition date. Cash flows are estimated by first forecasting, on a product-by-product basis, net revenues expected from the sales of the first generation of each in-process project and risk adjusting these revenues to reflect the probability of advancing to the next stage of the FDA approval process. The forecast data in the analysis is based on internal product level forecast information maintained by us in

the ordinary course of business. The inputs used in analyzing in-process technology are based on assumptions, which we believe to be reasonable but which are inherently uncertain and unpredictable. These assumptions may be incomplete or inaccurate, and unanticipated events and circumstances may occur. Appropriate operating expenses are deducted from forecasted net revenues on a product-by-product basis to establish a forecast of net returns on the completed portion of the in-process technology. Finally, net returns are discounted to a present value using discount rates that incorporate the weighted average cost of capital relative to the biotech industry and us as well as product specific risks associated with the acquired in-process research and development products. The product specific risk factors include the product's phase of development, type of product candidate under development, likelihood of regulatory approval, manufacturing process capability, scientific rationale, preclinical safety and efficacy data, target product profile, and development plan. In addition to the product specific risk factors, a discount rate is used for the valuation, which represents a considerable risk premium to our weighted average cost of capital. The valuations used to estimate in-process technology require us to use significant estimates and assumptions that if changed, may result in a different valuation for in-process technology.

#### ***Loss Contingencies and Litigation Reserves***

We assess potential losses in relation to legal proceedings and other pending or threatened legal or tax matters based upon the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*. If a loss is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, we recognize an expense for the estimated loss. If a loss is considered possible and the amount can be reasonably estimated, we disclose such loss if material. Litigation by its nature is uncertain and the determination of whether any particular case involves a probable loss or the amount thereof requires the exercise of considerable judgment, which is applied as of a certain date. Required reserves and estimates may change in the future due to new matters, developments in existing matters or if we determine to change our strategy with respect to any particular matter.

### **Results of Operations**

#### ***Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005***

##### ***Contract and License Revenues***

Contract and license revenues totaled \$33.8 million, \$26.7 million and \$30.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Contract and license revenues for 2007 increased by \$7.1 million or 27% as compared to 2006. This increase relates principally to \$8.0 million in milestone payments received from our contract and licensing business. Contract and license revenues for 2006 decreased by \$3.5 million or 12% as compared to 2005. This decrease relates principally to \$4.0 million in milestone payments received from our contract and licensing business in 2005 for which no comparable payments were received in 2006. Because contract and license revenues depend to a large extent on the product development efforts of our partners and licensees, our year-to-year contract and license revenues can fluctuate significantly and are inherently difficult to predict.

##### ***Contract and License Revenues from Genmab***

Contract and license revenues from Genmab were \$2.1 million, \$1.6 million and \$4.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Contract and license revenues from Genmab for 2007 increased by \$0.5 million or 34% as compared to 2006. This increase is primarily the result of an increase in research license extensions granted to Genmab in 2007 as compared to 2006. Contract and license revenues from Genmab for 2006 decreased by \$2.5 million or 62% as compared to 2005. This decrease is primarily the result of a decrease in antibody exclusive licenses granted to Genmab in 2006 as compared to 2005.

### **Reimbursement of Development Costs**

Revenues derived from the reimbursement of costs associated with the development of our product candidates are recorded in compliance with EITF Issue 99-19. Reimbursement of development costs totaled \$20.4 million, \$20.4 million and \$17.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, and related primarily to the development of ipilimumab with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, or BMS.

### **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and development expenses for our products in development were \$198.3 million, \$194.5 million and \$136.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Research and development expenses in 2007 increased by \$3.8 million, or 2% as compared to 2006, and research and development expenses in 2006 increased by \$57.6 million, or 42% as compared to 2005. Historically, we have not accounted for our research and development expenses on a project-by-project basis and therefore, we do not provide a breakdown of such historical information in that format. We track our costs in the categories discussed below, namely, "research" and "product development" and by the types of costs as outlined below.

Our research costs consist of costs associated with the breeding, care and continued development of the HuMAb-Mouse® and KM-Mouse®, as well as costs associated with research and testing of our product candidates prior to reaching the preclinical stage. Such research costs primarily include personnel costs, facilities (including depreciation), research supplies, funding of outside research and license and technology access fees.

Our product development costs consist of costs of preclinical development (including manufacturing) and conducting and administering clinical trials (including manufacturing). Such product development costs also include personnel costs, facilities (including depreciation), supply expense related to antibody manufacturing and clinical trial expenses.

The following table sets forth a breakdown of our research and development expenses by those associated with research and those associated with product development for the periods indicated.

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2007	2006	2005
Research . . . . .	\$ 64,143	\$ 64,882	\$ 44,926
Product Development . . . . .	134,174	129,630	92,014
Total . . . . .	<u>\$198,317</u>	<u>\$194,512</u>	<u>\$136,940</u>

### **Research Costs**

Research costs in 2007 decreased by \$0.7 million, or 1% as compared to 2006. Research costs in 2006 increased by \$20.0 million, or 44% as compared to 2005. The changes in research costs primarily relate to the following.

- Personnel costs in 2007 were \$23.3 million, an increase of \$1.8 million or 8% as compared to 2006. Personnel costs in 2006 were \$21.5 million, an increase of \$6.6 million or 44% as compared to 2005. Approximately \$3.3 million of the 2006 increase is the result of the adoption of Statement No. 123(R), effective January 1, 2006. In addition, the increased personnel costs are attributable to staff needed to support higher levels of new product development opportunities, the continued development of our UltiMAb® system, and the performance of contract services for our collaborative partners. Personnel costs include primarily salary, benefits,

payroll taxes, stock option compensation and recruiting costs. We expect personnel costs to continue to increase as we continue to increase our research activities.

- License and technology access fees in 2007 were \$9.0 million, a decrease of \$3.7 million or 29% as compared to 2006. License and technology access fees in 2006 were \$12.7 million, an increase of \$7.3 million or 134% as compared to 2005. Increases and decreases in license and technology access fees are primarily the result of the timing of such agreements. These costs represent fees paid to certain partners and research organizations in connection with certain of our collaboration and license agreements. Included in the costs for 2007, 2006 and 2005 are payments to certain companies and research and academic institutions and other entities for licenses to certain technologies for which there are no comparable payments. We expect license fees, including funds paid to certain partners, to increase in the future.
- Supply costs in 2007 were \$7.9 million, a decrease of \$0.3 million or 3% as compared to 2006. Supply costs in 2006 were \$8.2 million, an increase of \$2.0 million or 32% as compared to 2005. The increased supply costs in 2006 are primarily attributable to the continued development of our UltiMab® system, and the performance of contract services for our collaborative partners. Included in these costs are materials, chemicals and disposables. We expect these costs to increase as we continue to expand our research efforts.
- Facility costs in 2007 were \$13.0 million, an increase of \$1.5 million or 13% as compared to 2006. Facility costs in 2006 were \$11.5 million, an increase of \$2.8 million or 32% as compared to 2005. The increase in facility costs primarily relates to the substantial investments made in our research facilities in recent years. As a result, depreciation, utilities, maintenance, property taxes and related expenses increased for 2007, as compared to 2006, and for 2006, as compared to 2005. We expect to incur increased facility costs as a result of continued capital expansion, renovations and replacements.

#### *Product Development Costs*

Product development costs in 2007 increased by \$4.5 million, or 4% as compared to 2006. Product development costs in 2006 increased by \$37.6 million, or 41% as compared to 2005. The increases in product development costs primarily relate to the following:

- Contract manufacturing costs in 2007 were \$7.5 million, a decrease of \$0.4 million or 5% as compared to 2006. Contract manufacturing costs in 2006 were \$7.9 million, a decrease of \$2.4 million or 24% as compared to 2005. The decrease in third party contract manufacturing costs in 2007 and 2006 primarily represents a decrease in production and packaging expenses for a Phase 3 pivotal trial of ipilimumab in combination with MDX-1379, which began in the third quarter of 2004 and was transferred to BMS in the second half of 2005. We expect costs to third party manufacturers will increase in the future in order to support the advancement of our clinical pipeline.
- Personnel costs in 2007 were \$38.0 million, an increase of \$1.2 million or 3% as compared to 2006. Personnel costs in 2006 were \$36.8 million, an increase of \$10.5 million or 40% as compared to 2005. Approximately \$5.8 million of the 2006 increase is the result of the adoption of Statement No. 123(R), effective January 1, 2006. The increased personnel costs are a result of the increased staff needed to support more extensive clinical trial activities primarily for ipilimumab. Personnel costs primarily include salary, benefits, payroll taxes and recruiting costs. We expect personnel costs to continue to increase as we continue to increase our product development activities and progress our product candidates through clinical trials.
- Clinical research fees in 2007 were \$18.6 million, an increase of \$3.4 million or 22% as compared to 2006. Clinical research fees in 2006 were \$15.2 million, an increase of \$3.7 million

or 32% as compared to 2005. The 2007 increase resulted primarily from the continuing ipilimumab Phase 3 trial. The 2006 increase resulted primarily from the continuing MDX-060 Phase 2 trial. Clinical research fees include clinical investigator site fees, external trial monitoring costs and data accumulation costs. We expect expenses related to clinical trials to increase in the future as we continue to develop our therapeutic product pipeline.

- Reimbursement of our share (35%) of the BMS costs for the development of ipilimumab in 2007 were \$24.9 million, an increase of \$1.6 million or 7% as compared to 2006. Reimbursement of our share (35%) of the BMS costs for the development of ipilimumab were \$23.3 million, an increase of \$17.0 million or 270% as compared to 2005. We expect our 35% share of BMS's costs related to the development of ipilimumab to increase in the future as BMS continues to increase its development activities related to ipilimumab.

We expect product development costs to increase in the future as more of our product candidates enter clinical trials. In addition, we may be obligated to make milestone payments on certain of our product candidates as they progress through the clinical trial process. Completion of clinical trials may take several years or more. The length of time varies according to the type, complexity and intended use of the product candidate. We estimate that clinical trials of the type we generally conduct are typically completed over the following periods:

<u>Clinical Phase</u>	<u>Estimated Completion Period</u>
Phase 1 .....	1-2 Years
Phase 2 .....	1-2 Years
Phase 3 .....	2-4 Years

The duration and cost of clinical trials may vary significantly over the life of a particular project as a result of, among other things, the following factors:

- the length of time required to recruit qualified patients for clinical trials;
- the duration of patient dosing and follow-up in light of trial results;
- the number of clinical sites required for trials; and
- the number of patients that ultimately participate.

We continue to explore new collaborative arrangements that may affect future spending for research and development. As part of our partnering strategy, a significant portion of the research and development expenses incurred in connection with products using our technology is expected to be borne by our partners. We believe this allows us to participate in the research and development of substantially more potential product candidates than we could develop on our own if we bore the entire cost of development. Products using our technology are currently in various stages of development from preclinical to Phase 3. The successful development of these product candidates is dependent on many factors, including among other things, the efforts of our partners, unforeseen delays in, or expenditures relating to, preclinical development, clinical testing, manufacturing or regulatory approval, failure to receive regulatory approval, failure to receive market acceptance, the emergence of competitive products and the inability to produce or market our products due to third-party proprietary rights.

***General and Administrative Expenses***

General and administrative expenses include compensation, professional services, consulting, travel and facilities (including depreciation) and other expenses related to legal, business development, finance, information systems and investor relations. General and administrative expenses totaled \$46.9 million, \$51.9 million and \$29.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. General and administrative expenses decreased by \$5.0 million in 2007, or 10% as

compared to 2006. The 2007 decrease was primarily attributable to lower legal fees associated with the Company's investigation of its prior stock option grant practices. General and administrative expenses increased by \$22.9 million in 2006, or 79% as compared to 2005. The 2006 increase is primarily attributable to the following; (i) approximately \$9.4 million in legal fees associated with the Company's investigation of its prior stock option grant practices, (ii) approximately \$5.6 million attributable to the operations of Celldex Therapeutics, Inc., or Celldex, (iii) approximately \$6.5 million is the result of the adoption of Statement No. 123(R), effective January 1, 2006 and (iv) approximately \$3.7 million in non-cash stock based compensation expense associated with one of our officers stepping down in November 2006. General and administrative expenses are expected to increase in the future as our product candidates are developed and we expand our business activities.

#### ***Acquisition of In-Process Technology***

Acquisition of in-process technology for the year ended December 31, 2007 represented the final payment due under the original share purchase agreement with the former shareholders of Ability Biomedical Corporation, or Ability Biomedical. The \$6.9 million was classified as in-process research and development. The in-process research and development was determined not to be technologically feasible and had no alternative future use, and, as a result was charged to operations as acquisition of in-process technology during 2007.

Acquisition of in-process technology for the year ended December 31, 2005 related to acquisition of all of the outstanding capital stock of Lorantis Limited, or Lorantis, a privately held biotechnology company based in Cambridge, U.K. and the acquisition of substantially all assets of Alteris Therapeutics, Inc., or Alteris, a privately held biotechnology company based in Philadelphia, PA, in each case by Celldex. These acquisitions were completed in October 2005. The total cost of these acquisitions (including transaction costs) was \$42.8 million, of which approximately \$8.4 million (based upon independent third-party valuations) of in-process research and development was determined not to be technologically feasible and had no alternative future uses at the time of the respective acquisitions, and, as a result, was charged to operations as acquisition of in-process technology during 2005.

#### ***Equity in Net Loss of Affiliate***

Equity in net loss of affiliate represents our share of Genmab's net loss for the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005. Genmab is an affiliated company and during these periods was accounted for using the equity method of accounting (see Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements). The recognition of our share of Genmab's net losses reduces the carrying value, or basis, of our investment in Genmab.

Equity in net loss of affiliate was \$0, \$1.0 million and \$6.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

Equity in net loss of affiliate in 2006 decreased by \$5.3 million, or 84% as compared to 2005. The 2006 decrease was primarily related to the suspension of our share of Genmab's net losses effective February 1, 2006. On February 1, 2006, Genmab completed the private placement of 5.75 million shares of its stock. As a result of this private placement, our ownership percentage of Genmab was reduced to approximately 18.9%. Beginning February 1, 2006 we began accounting for its investment in Genmab as a marketable security in accordance with SFAS No. 115 *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities*. In February 2007, we sold 2,578,500 shares of Genmab thereby reducing our ownership percentage to approximately 10.8%. In February 2008, we sold an additional 2,500,000 shares of Genmab further reducing our ownership percentage to approximately 5.1%. See further discussion under "Other Liquidity Matters."

In August 2005, Genmab sold approximately 2.5 million shares of its stock to a corporate partner in connection with a global development and commercialization agreement. As a result of this sale of stock, our ownership percentage in Genmab was reduced from approximately 24.7% to approximately 22.2%. The difference between our proportionate share of the equity and our carrying value after completion of Genmab's sale of stock to the corporate partner was approximately \$8.0 million and was accounted for in accordance with APB Opinion No. 18, *The Equity Method of Accounting for Investment in Common Stock* and Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 51, *Accounting for Sales of Stock by a Subsidiary* increasing our investment in Genmab and capital in excess of par value.

#### ***Interest, Dividend Income and Realized Gains***

Interest, dividend income and realized gains consists primarily of interest earned from our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities. Interest, dividend income and realized gains was \$20.3 million, \$17.4 million and \$14.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Interest, dividend income and realized gains in 2007 increased by \$2.9 million, or 17% as compared to 2006. The increase reflects a combination of higher interest rates earned on our investment portfolio as well as higher average cash balances reflecting the proceeds received (approximately \$152.1 million) from our February 2007 sale of approximately 2.5 million shares of Genmab stock. Interest, dividend income and realized gains in 2006 increased by \$2.6 million, or 18% as compared to 2005. The increase primarily reflects higher interest rates earned on our investment portfolio. In addition, we have higher interest and dividend income in 2006 as the result of higher average cash balances reflecting the proceeds received (approximately \$128.0 million) from our April 2006 public offering of 11.5 million shares of common stock (see further discussion under Liquidity and Capital Resources).

#### ***Gain on Sale of Genmab Stock***

In February 2007, we received approximately \$152.1 million in net proceeds from the sale of approximately 2.6 million shares of Genmab stock resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$152.1 million as our cost basis for these shares was zero. See Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements for further explanation. The sale of the approximately 2.6 million shares of Genmab shares reduced our equity ownership in Genmab to approximately 10.8%.

#### ***Impairment Loss on Investments in Partners***

We recorded impairment charges of \$0, \$5.2 million and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, related to investments in certain of our partners (other than Genmab) whose securities are publicly traded. The 2006 impairment charge was the result of losses on one of our investments which were considered to be other than temporary. If we deem these investments to be further impaired at the end of any future period, we may incur additional impairment charges on these investments.

In addition, we have investments in several partners whose securities are not publicly traded. Because these securities are not publicly traded, the value of these investments is more difficult to estimate than investments in publicly traded companies. We recorded impairment charges of \$2.1 million, \$0 and \$33.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, related to investments in certain of our partners whose securities are not publicly traded. Approximately \$29.3 million of the 2005 impairment charge related to our investment in IDM prior to its business combination with Epimmune, Inc. The amount of the IDM impairment charge was calculated as the difference between (i) the estimated per share value expected to be received by IDM shareholders upon completion of its merger with Epimmune, publicly announced on March 16, 2005, and (ii) our carrying value. This transaction closed in the third quarter of 2005 and our investment in

IDM was reclassified to marketable securities. If we deem these investments to be further impaired at the end of any future period, we may incur additional impairment charges on these investments.

#### ***Interest Expense***

Interest expense was primarily related to interest and amortization of issuance costs on our 2.25% Convertible Senior Notes issued in May 2004, or the 2.25% notes. Interest expense was \$6.2 million, \$4.7 million and \$4.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The 2007 increase of \$1.5 million or 31%, as compared to 2006 reflects the amortization of additional debt discount associated with an increase in the fair value of the embedded conversion option of the 2.25% notes which occurred in the fourth quarter of 2006. Interest expense in 2006 increased by \$0.5 million, or 12%, as compared to 2005. Interest expense in 2007, 2006 and 2005 relates to interest and amortization of issuance costs on our 2.25% notes. The 2.25% notes are due in May 2011 and interest is payable semi-annually on May 15 and November 15 of each year.

#### ***Minority Interest—Celldex***

Minority interest in loss of Celldex was \$4.7 million, \$6.9 million and \$4.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Minority interest in loss of Celldex represents 40% of Celldex's net loss for approximately nine months of 2007, 2006 and for the period from October 12, 2005 through December 31, 2005. For the final three months of 2007, minority interest represents 100% of Celldex's net loss. During October 2007, the minority interest in the equity of Celldex was reduced to zero and accordingly, we (as the majority shareholder) are required to record 100% of Celldex's losses. Prior to October 12, 2005 we owned 100% of the outstanding capital stock of Celldex. As a result of certain acquisitions by Celldex (see Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements) our ownership percentage was reduced from 100% to approximately 60%. Celldex's results of operations for 2007, 2006 and 2005 have been consolidated for reporting purposes and the \$4.7 million, \$6.9 million and \$4.4 million (the portion of Celldex's net loss for 2006 and the period from October 12, 2005 through December 31, 2005 not attributable to us) is recorded as a reduction of our expenses.

#### ***Non-Cash Gain on Investment in Genmab***

Non-cash gain on investment in Genmab for 2006 of \$3.2 million was recorded in accordance with FASB Staff Position APB 18-1, *Accounting by an Investor for Its Proportionate Share of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income of an Investee Accounted for under the Equity Method in Accordance with APB Opinion No. 18 upon a Loss of Significant Influence (FSP APB 18-1)*. As a result of Genmab's private placement of 5.75 million shares of its common stock in February 2006 and the corresponding reduction of our ownership percentage below 20%, our accumulated other comprehensive income associated with our investment in Genmab was first offset against the remaining carrying value of our investment in Genmab (\$2.2 million), reducing our investment in Genmab to zero, with the remaining balance (\$3.2 million) recorded as a non-cash gain in the consolidated statement of operations for 2006.

#### ***Provision for Income Taxes***

Our provision for income taxes of \$12 thousand, \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively, relates primarily to the New Jersey alternative minimum tax assessment.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

We require cash to fund our operations, to make capital expenditures and strategic investments, and to pay debt service on our convertible notes. Since inception, we have financed our operations through the sale of our securities in public and private placements, sales of our products for research purposes, development and manufacturing services, technology transfer and license fees and milestone payments. We expect to continue to fund our cash requirements from these sources in the future. In 2007, 2006, and 2005, we received combined net proceeds of \$182.3 million from sales of our equity and debt securities.

At December 31, 2007 and 2006, we had \$348.8 million and \$339.5 million, respectively, in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities (other than Genmab). Approximately \$4.9 million and \$14.0 million of cash and cash equivalents included in the December 31, 2007 and 2006 balance sheets relates to Celldex and is consolidated for accounting purposes. We primarily invest our cash equivalents and marketable securities in highly liquid, interest-bearing, investment grade and government securities to preserve principal. In addition, as of December 31, 2007, the fair value of our investment in Genmab, which is classified as marketable securities was approximately \$291.2 million.

In February 2008, we completed the sale of 2,500,000 shares of Genmab through a block trade. We received net proceeds of approximately \$151.8 million from such block trade. As a result of this transaction our ownership percentage in Genmab was reduced to approximately 5.1%.

### *Cash Used in Operating Activities*

Cash used in operating activities was \$148.6 million, \$138.3 million and \$88.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. This reflects an increase of \$10.3 million in 2007 as compared to 2006 and an increase of \$49.4 million in 2006 as compared to 2005.

Cash used in operating activities was comparable in 2007 and 2006. The 2006 increase was primarily due to increased research and development expenses (\$57.6 million) and increased general and administrative expenses (\$22.9 million) as a result of the factors discussed above.

We have incurred and will continue to incur significant costs in the area of research and development, including preclinical and clinical trials, as our products are developed. We plan to spend significant amounts to progress our current products through clinical trials and the commercialization process as well as to develop additional product candidates on our own or with our partners. As our products progress through the clinical trial process, we may be obligated to make significant milestone payments on certain of our products. We also expect to incur future facility costs as a result of our continued capital expansion, renovations and replacements. To a lesser extent, we expect our general and administrative costs to increase as we expand our administrative and business development activities. Furthermore, we expect our investment income to decrease as we fund our future operations and capital expenditures from our cash reserves. We anticipate that our operating expenditures may be partially offset by revenues from partners for license fees, milestone payments, and development and manufacturing services.

### *Cash Provided by (Used in) Investing Activities*

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$134.5 million in 2007 and \$84.1 million in 2005. Net cash used in investing activities was \$55.1 million in 2006. Cash was provided by and used in investing activities primarily as follows:

- Capital expenditures of \$9.7 million, \$13.5 million and \$9.3 million in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. The capital expenditures for these periods reflect an investment in laboratory automation as well as the addition of machinery and equipment.

- Net sales of marketable securities were \$65.9 million in 2005. The net sales of marketable securities in 2005 were primarily to fund operations and capital expenditures offset in part, by the proceeds received from the BMS collaboration (\$50.0 million).
- Net purchases of marketable securities were \$7.9 million and \$41.6 million in 2007 and 2006, respectively. The 2007 net purchases were the result of the proceeds received from the February 2007 sale of 2.5 million shares of our Genmab stock (see further discussion below). The 2006 net purchases were the result of proceeds received from our April 2006 public offering (see further discussion below).
- Net cash of approximately \$29.7 million in 2005 provided through the acquisition of Lorantis by Celldex (see further explanation in the section entitled “*Other Liquidity Matters*”).

We expect 2008 capital expenditures to be approximately \$14.0 million representing the purchase of machinery and scientific equipment and continued investment in lab automation.

#### *Cash Provided by Financing Activities*

Cash provided by financing activities was \$16.3 million, \$134.9 million and \$31.1 million in 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. In 2007, cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of proceeds received from the exercise of stock options. In 2006, cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of approximately \$128.0 million in net proceeds received from our April 2006 public offering (see further discussion below). In 2005, cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of proceeds received (\$25.0 million) from the sale of common stock to BMS in connection with our collaboration.

In April 2006, we completed a public offering of 10 million shares of common stock at a public offering price of \$11.75 per share. In May 2006, the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional 1.5 million shares of common stock at the public offering price of \$11.75 per share. The exercise of the option to purchase the additional 1.5 million shares increased the size of the public offering to a total of 11.5 million shares of common stock resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$128.0 million.

In January 2005, we completed the provisional redemption of all of our 4.25% notes which was previously announced in December 2004. Holders of all of the outstanding 4.25% notes (\$146.986 million) converted their notes into a total of 21,875,353 shares of our common stock prior to the redemption date. In connection with the redemption, we paid approximately \$12.5 million in cash representing the “make-whole” payment of \$10.2 million and accrued interest of \$2.3 million.

#### *Other Liquidity Matters*

As of December 31, 2007, we had federal net operating loss (NOL) carryforwards of approximately \$588.6 million. These NOL carryforwards will expire in the years 2008-2027 (as more fully described in Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements), if not utilized. We determined that an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, occurred during 1998. The effect of this ownership change was the imposition of a \$3.2 million annual limitation on the use of NOL carryforwards attributable to periods before the change. This annual limitation will result in the expiration of some NOL carryforwards before they become available for utilization. At December 31, 2007 the amount of NOL subject to the limitation was \$38.3 million and the amount not subject to limitation was \$550.3 million. We have not performed a detailed analysis since 2000 to determine whether an additional ownership change under Section 382 has occurred. The effect of an additional ownership change if any would be the imposition of an additional annual limitation on the use of NOL carryforwards attributable to periods before the change.

In August 2004, we completed the acquisition of all of the outstanding capital stock not already owned by us of Ability Biomedical. Pursuant to this transaction, we acquired Ability Biomedical's intellectual property related to IP-10, a protein believed to be associated with a variety of immune disorders, including multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and type I diabetes.

Under the terms of the share purchase agreement with Ability Biomedical, we made cash payments totaling approximately \$606 thousand and issued a total of 731,823 shares of our common stock valued at approximately \$4.3 million in exchange for all of Ability Biomedical's issued and outstanding stock not already owned by us.

In August 2007, we agreed to pay the former shareholders of Ability Biomedical \$6.9 million, representing the final payment due under the original share purchase agreement. A payment of \$1.9 million was made to the former shareholders of Ability Biomedical in August 2007 and a final payment of \$5.0 million was made on November 30, 2007.

In September 2004, we entered into a series of agreements with Pfizer. The first agreement amended our existing collaborative research and license and royalty agreements with Pfizer to provide for the discovery and development of up to 50 antibody products over ten years. The second and third agreements were a sublicense from us to Pfizer and a cross-license of certain patents and patent applications, in each case solely relating to our respective anti-CTLA-4 antibody programs. The fourth agreement was a stock purchase agreement also related to the anti-CTLA-4 programs. Pursuant to certain of these agreements, Pfizer made a cash payment to us of \$80.0 million and purchased 4,827,808 shares of our common stock at a purchase price equal to \$6.21 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$30.0 million.

In January 2005, we entered into a collaboration and co-promotion agreement and a related securities purchase agreement with BMS. Under the terms of the collaboration, we and BMS each granted the other certain intellectual property licenses and product rights on a worldwide basis in order to enable us to collaborate in research and development of certain therapeutic antibody-based products for the treatment of cancer and other diseases, and, in the event that further development work is successful, to commercialize any resulting products. In particular, the collaboration includes a grant by us to BMS of a license to commercialize ipilimumab, a fully human antibody product candidate developed using our UltiMAB® technology. Ipilimumab is currently under investigation for the treatment of a broad range of cancers. We and BMS are pursuing a broad clinical development program with ipilimumab to evaluate its potential use as monotherapy or in combination with other cancer therapies in multiple registrational/Phase 3 trials that are ongoing or being planned for melanoma and prostate cancer; and in ongoing Phase 2 or earlier trials in lung, pancreatic, bladder, breast, lymphoma and leukemia cancers.

As part of the collaboration, BMS is responsible for 65% of all development costs related to clinical trials intended to support regulatory approval in both the U.S. and Europe, with the remaining 35% to be paid by us. We and BMS will share equally the costs of any clinical trials of products intended solely for regulatory approval in the U.S., and BMS will be fully responsible for all development costs that relate solely to regulatory approval in Europe and other parts of the world.

Under the terms of the collaboration, we have the option to co-promote any product in the U.S. If we exercise a co-promotion option with respect to a product for use in the first cancer indication for which an initial regulatory approval filing is accepted by the FDA, we will have the right and obligation to co-promote such product for use in all cancer indications, even if such indications are the subject of additional filings or approvals, and even if we opted-out of the development of any such indication. Even if we elect to co-promote a product for cancer indications, however, we would need to exercise a separate option to co-promote that product with respect to any indication other than cancer. If we do not exercise our co-promotion option with respect to a product for use in the first cancer indication for

which an initial regulatory approval filing is accepted by the FDA, then we will not have the right or obligation to co-promote such product for any cancer indications, unless the filing for that first cancer indication is not approved by FDA.

Under the terms of the collaboration, we could receive up to \$205.0 million from BMS if all regulatory milestones are met, plus up to an additional \$275.0 million in sales-related milestones. In addition, if we exercise our co-promotion option with respect to ipilimumab for the metastatic melanoma indication, and regulatory approval is obtained, we would receive 45% of any profits from commercial sales of such product in the U.S. In the event we choose not to exercise our co-promotion rights with respect to a product, BMS will have exclusive commercial rights in the U.S. and will pay us royalties on commercial sales. Regardless of whether or not we exercise our co-promotion option outside the U.S., BMS will have exclusive commercial rights for products and will pay us royalties on commercial sales.

Pursuant to these agreements, BMS made a cash payment to us on January 21, 2005 of \$25.0 million and also purchased 2,879,223 shares of our common stock at a purchase price equal to \$8.6829 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$25.0 million.

In October 2005, Celldex completed the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Lorantis and substantially all of the assets of Alteris. The purchase price of Lorantis consisted of 6.8 million shares of Celldex Class A common stock (valued at \$34.0 million). The purchase price for substantially all of the Alteris assets consisted of 1.2 million shares of Celldex common stock (valued at \$6.0 million) and approximately \$1.6 million in cash. Celldex may be required to pay Alteris up to \$5.0 million upon obtaining the first approval for commercial sale of an EGFRVIII product.

In May 2004, we sold \$150.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2.25% notes to qualified institutional investors. The 2.25% notes are initially convertible into shares of our common stock at the rate of 72.9129 shares per each \$1,000 principal amount of notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$13.72 per share, subject to anti-dilution adjustments. Interest is payable on May 15 and November 15 of each year. The first interest payment was made on November 15, 2004.

The 2.25% notes mature on May 15, 2011 and are redeemable at our option on or after May 15, 2010. Holders of the 2.25% notes may require us to repurchase the notes if we undergo a "change in control" as defined in the indenture. We received net proceeds from the offering of the 2.25% notes of approximately \$145.2 million (after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and offering expenses). The costs of issuance of the 2.25% notes of approximately \$4.8 million have been deferred and are being amortized over the term of the 2.25% notes. In May 2011, or earlier if we undergo a change in control, we may be required to use a significant portion of our cash to repay the remaining balance (\$150.0 million) of the 2.25% notes. If our cash is not sufficient to meet our obligations under the 2.25% notes, we would be required to seek additional financing.

### **Contractual Obligations**

Our material contractual obligations under lease, debt and research funding agreements for the next five years, and thereafter, as of December 31, 2007, are as follows:

	Payments Due by Period				Total
	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	4-5 Years	After 5 Years	
	(in thousands)				
<b>Contractual Obligations(1)</b>					
Convertible notes(2) . . . . .	\$ 3,375	\$ 6,750	\$151,688	\$ —	\$161,813
Research and development funding(3) . . . . .	41,181	791	266	266	42,504
Operating leases and other . . . . .	3,911	6,221	3,055	139	13,326
Total contractual cash obligations . . . . .	<u>\$48,467</u>	<u>\$13,762</u>	<u>\$155,009</u>	<u>\$405</u>	<u>\$217,643</u>

- (1) This table does not include (a) any milestone payments which may become payable to third parties under research collaborations or license agreements as the timing and likelihood of such payments are not known, (b) any royalty payments to third parties as the amounts of such payments, timing and/or the likelihood of such payments are not known, (c) amounts, if any, that may be committed in the future to construct additional facilities, and (d) contracts that are entered into in the ordinary course of business which are not material in the aggregate in any period presented above.
- (2) Our convertible notes may be converted to common stock prior to the maturity date and, therefore, may not require the use of our capital resources.
- (3) Research and development funding for "Less than 1 year" includes up to \$38.3 million that we anticipate may be used under our collaboration agreement with BMS to fund our share of the expected costs of the development of ipilimumab during 2008. This amount represents our costs; net of reimbursement of 65% from our partner BMS, as well as our share (35%) of the BMS development costs during 2008. The amounts that we actually spend during 2008 for the development of ipilimumab may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the outcome of our meetings with regulatory authorities, results from current and future clinical trials, the continued analysis of the clinical trial data for ipilimumab, actions taken by our partner BMS under the collaboration agreement and technological developments.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

### **Financial Uncertainties Related to Potential Future Milestone Payments**

In 2002, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Kirin, which cross-licenses certain of each other's technologies for the development and commercialization of human antibody products. Under the collaboration and license agreement, we and Kirin developed the KM-Mouse®, a unique crossbred mouse that combines the traits of our HuMAb-Mouse® with Kirin's TC Mouse™ and exchanged cross-licenses with respect to the KM-Mouse® and other antibody-generating mice. In addition, certain of the cross-licenses granted under the collaboration and license agreement are subject to license, milestone and royalty payments by one party to the other.

Through December 31, 2007, we have not made any milestone payments to Kirin although approximately \$2.8 million has been paid to Kirin as of December 31, 2007 representing a payment due Kirin as a result of our collaboration with Pfizer. Based on products we are developing which use or, we believe may use, Kirin technology that (i) are currently in clinical trials, or (ii) we anticipate may enter clinical trials through the end of 2009, we may be required to make milestone payments to Kirin

aggregating up to approximately \$8.5 million with respect to such products. Our future milestone payment obligations to Kirin may or may not be triggered, and may vary in size, depending on a number of variables, almost all of which are currently unknown, including the following:

- whether or not a decision is made to request a license from Kirin;
- the type of license requested (research or commercial);
- the success and timing of development efforts and clinical trials of product candidates covered by any such licenses;
- the type of product developed (payment obligations differ depending on whether a product is an *ex vivo* therapeutic, *in vivo* therapeutic, research reagent or diagnostic); and
- other financial provisions of the Kirin agreement that provide for variations in fee levels and netting of certain payments over specified periods of time that may impact the total amount potentially payable to Kirin for any particular license fee or milestone payment.

We have also entered into a number of other agreements that contain licenses of third-party technology which may be used together with our own platform technologies for the generation, development and/or manufacture of our antibody products. In addition, we have entered into other third-party agreements that contain licenses associated with antibody products that target specific antigens. Many of these agreements contain milestone payments that are due with respect to products using/targeting the licensed technology/antigen only if and when certain specified pre-commercialization events occur. Not all of our products currently under development trigger such milestone payments. Through December 31, 2007, we have made milestone payments of approximately \$1.7 million under these agreements. In addition, under the agreements we currently have in place (other than with Kirin), based on a total of 11 products we are developing for which milestones are potentially due and that (i) are now in clinical trials, or (ii) which we anticipate may enter clinical trials before the end of 2009, we may be obligated to make future milestone payments aggregating up to approximately \$63.9 million with respect to such products. In general, potential milestone payments for our antibody products may or may not be triggered under these licenses, and may vary in size, depending on a number of variables, almost all of which are currently uncertain. Typically, the events that trigger these payments per product include:

- submission of IND(s) or foreign equivalents;
- commencement of Phase 1, Phase 2 and/or Phase 3 clinical trials or foreign equivalents;
- submission of BLA(s) or foreign equivalents; and
- receipt of marketing approval(s) to sell products in a particular country or region.

In addition, the licenses above may trigger royalty payments in connection with the commercialization of certain of our products. To date, we have not made any royalty payments on sales of our products and believe we are at least a year away from selling any products that would require us to make any such royalty payments. Whether we will be obligated to make milestone or royalty payments in the future is subject to the success of our product development efforts and, accordingly, is inherently uncertain.

#### ***Future Liquidity Resources***

Our current sources of liquidity are our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, interest and dividends earned on such cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, contract and licensing revenue and sales of our products for research. We believe that such sources of liquidity will be sufficient to meet our operating, debt service, and capital requirements for at least the next 24 months. To the extent our 2.25% notes are converted into shares of our common stock on or before their

maturity date, we will have use of that portion of the principal amount of the notes to fund our on-going operations. In any event, we may require additional financing within this time frame and may raise funds through public or private financings, sales of stock of partners in which we have an equity ownership, line of credit arrangements, collaborative relationships and/or other methods. The use of cash on hand or other financial alternatives will depend on several factors including, but not limited to, the future success of our products in clinical development, the prevailing interest rate environment, and access to the capital markets. We cannot assure you that we will be able to raise such additional funds. We may be unable to raise sufficient funds to complete development of any of our product candidates or to continue operations. As a result, we may face delay, reduction or elimination of research and development programs or preclinical or clinical trials, in which case our business, financial condition or results of operations may be materially harmed.

#### ***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements***

In December 2007, the EITF reached a consensus on Issue No. 07-1, *Accounting for Collaborative Arrangements* (EITF 07-1). The EITF concluded on the definition of a collaborative arrangement and that revenues and costs incurred with third parties in connection with collaborative arrangements would be presented gross or net based on the criteria in EITF 99-19 and other accounting literature. Based on the nature of the arrangement, payments to or from collaborators would be evaluated and the terms, the nature of the entity's business, and whether those payments are within the scope of other accounting literature would be presented. Companies are also required to disclose the nature and purpose of collaborative arrangements along with the accounting policies and the classification and amounts of significant financial statement amounts related to the arrangements. Activities in the arrangement conducted in a separate legal entity should be accounted for under other accounting literature; however required disclosure under EITF 07-1 applies to the entire collaborative agreement. EITF 07-1 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and interim periods within those fiscal years, and is to be applied retrospectively to all periods presented for all collaborative arrangements existing as of the effective date. We are currently evaluating the requirements of EITF 07-1; however we do not believe that its adoption will have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (R), *Business Combinations* (Statement No. 141 (R)), which replaces SFAS No. 141, *Business Combinations*, and requires an acquirer to recognize the assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date, measured at their fair values as of that date, with limited exceptions. Statement No. 141 (R) also requires the acquirer in a business combination achieved in stages to recognize the identifiable assets and liabilities, as well as the non-controlling interest in the acquiree, at the full amounts of their fair values. Statement No. 141 (R) makes various other amendments to authoritative literature intended to provide additional guidance or conform the guidance in that literature to that provided in Statement No. 141 (R). Statement No. 141 (R) applies prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. We do not expect that the adoption of Statement No. 141 (R) will have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements* (Statement No. 160), which amends Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, to improve the relevance, comparability and transparency of the financial information that a reporting entity provides in its consolidated financial statements. Statement No. 160 establishes accounting and reporting standards that require the ownership interests in subsidiaries not held by the parent to be clearly identified, labeled and presented in the consolidated statement of financial position within equity, but separate from the parent's equity. Statement No. 160 also requires the amount of consolidated net income attributable to the parent and to the

non-controlling interest to be clearly identified and presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations. Changes in a parent's ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest must be accounted for consistently, and when a subsidiary is deconsolidated, any retained non-controlling equity investment in the former subsidiary must be initially measured at fair value. The gain or loss on the deconsolidation of the subsidiary is measured using the fair value of any non-controlling equity investment. Statement No. 160 also requires entities to provide sufficient disclosures that clearly identify and distinguish between the interests of the parent and the interests of the non-controlling owners. Statement No. 160 applies prospectively to all entities that prepare consolidated financial statements and applies prospectively for all fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on for after December 15, 2008. We are currently evaluating the requirements of Statement No. 160; however we do not believe that its adoption will have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In June 2007, the FASB issued EITF Issue No. 07-3, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services to Be Used in Future Research and Development Activities*, (EITF 07-3). EITF 07-3 requires that nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities should be deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts should be expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed. EITF 07-3 is effective for new contracts entered into during fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. We are currently evaluating the requirements of EITF 07-3; however we do not believe that its adoption will have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities—Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* (Statement No. 159). Statement No. 159 permits entities to elect to measure certain assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in the fair values of those items (unrealized gains and losses) recognized in the statement of income for each reporting period. The objective is to improve financial reporting by providing entities with the opportunity to mitigate volatility in reported earnings caused by measuring related assets and liabilities differently without having to apply complex hedge accounting provisions. Under Statement No. 159, fair value elections can be made on an instrument by instrument basis, are irrevocable, and can only be made upon specified election date events. In addition, new disclosure requirements apply with respect to instruments for which fair value measurement is elected. Statement No. 159 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. We are currently evaluating the impact, if any, that the adoption of Statement No 159 will have on our consolidated financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements*, (Statement No. 157), which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under generally accepted accounting principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. Statement No. 157 applies to other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. The new guidance is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and for interim periods within those fiscal years. We are currently evaluating the requirements of Statement No. 157; however, we do not believe that its adoption will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

#### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risks**

We do not use derivative financial instruments in our investment portfolio. We regularly invest excess operating cash in deposits with major financial institutions, money market funds, notes issued by the U.S. Government, as well as fixed income investments and U.S. bond funds both of which can be readily purchased or sold using established markets. We believe that the market risk arising from our holdings of these financial instruments is minimal. We do not have exposure to market risks associated with changes in interest rates as we have no variable interest rate debt outstanding. We do not believe we have any material exposure to market risks associated with interest rates, however, we may

experience reinvestment risk as fixed income securities mature and are reinvested in securities bearing lower interest rates.

The recent and precipitous decline in the market value of certain securities backed by residential mortgage loans has led to a large liquidity crisis affecting the broader U.S housing market, the financial services industry and global financial markets. Investors holding many of these and related securities have experienced substantial decreases in asset valuations and uncertain secondary market liquidity. Furthermore, credit rating authorities have, in many cases, been slow to respond to the rapid changes in the underlying value of certain securities and pervasive market illiquidity, regarding these securities.

As a result, this "credit crisis" may have a potential impact on the determination of the fair value of financial instruments or possibly require impairments in the future should the value of certain investments suffer a decline in value which is determined to be other than temporary. We currently do not believe that any change in the market value of fixed income investments in our portfolio to be material or warrant a determination that there was an other than temporary impairment.

We may be exposed to exchange conversion differences in translating the value of our investment in Genmab to U.S. dollars. Depending upon the relative strengthening or weakening of the U.S. dollar, the conversion difference could be significant.

**Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

	<u>Page</u>
<b>Medarex, Inc.</b>	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm . . . . .	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 . . . . .	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 . .	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 . . . . .	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 . .	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements . . . . .	F-7

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Medarex, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Medarex, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion based on our audits, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Medarex, Inc. and subsidiaries at December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007 in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

As discussed in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements, effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R), "Share-Based Payments" applying the modified prospective method.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of Medarex, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated February 25, 2008 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

MetroPark, New Jersey  
February 25, 2008

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except share data)

	December 31	
	2007	2006
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents .....	\$ 37,335	\$ 34,511
Marketable securities .....	311,437	304,983
Marketable securities—Genmab .....	152,000	150,000
Prepaid expenses and other current assets .....	29,013	22,271
Total current assets .....	<u>529,785</u>	<u>511,765</u>
Property, buildings and equipment:		
Land .....	6,780	6,780
Buildings and leasehold improvements .....	87,217	85,123
Machinery and equipment .....	68,729	61,076
Furniture and fixtures .....	5,122	5,025
	<u>167,848</u>	<u>158,004</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization .....	<u>(87,923)</u>	<u>(73,663)</u>
	79,925	84,341
Marketable securities—Genmab .....	139,165	344,382
Investments in, and advances to, other partners .....	6,040	8,141
Segregated securities .....	1,530	1,477
Other assets .....	3,415	4,587
Total assets .....	<u>\$ 759,860</u>	<u>\$ 954,693</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Trade accounts payable .....	\$ 7,579	\$ 7,154
Accrued liabilities .....	47,194	42,250
Deferred contract revenue—current .....	26,872	21,032
Total current liabilities .....	<u>81,645</u>	<u>70,436</u>
Deferred contract revenue—long-term .....	85,103	94,115
Other long-term liabilities .....	4,351	3,689
2.25% Convertible senior notes due May 15, 2011 .....	143,505	141,581
Minority interest .....	—	4,699
Commitments and contingencies .....	—	—
Shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, \$1.00 par value, 2,000,000 shares authorized; none issued and outstanding .....	—	—
Common stock, \$.01 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized; 127,453,308 shares issued and 127,419,468 shares outstanding at December 31, 2007 and 124,288,191 shares issued and 124,244,059 outstanding at December 31, 2006 .....	1,275	1,243
Capital in excess of par value .....	1,145,453	1,107,487
Treasury stock, at cost 33,840 shares in 2007 and 44,132 shares in 2006 .....	(85)	(111)
Accumulated other comprehensive income .....	289,334	495,208
Accumulated deficit .....	<u>(990,721)</u>	<u>(963,654)</u>
Total shareholders' equity .....	<u>445,256</u>	<u>640,173</u>
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity .....	<u>\$ 759,860</u>	<u>\$ 954,693</u>

See notes to these consolidated financial statements.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(In thousands, except per share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31		
	2007	2006	2005
Contract and license revenues . . . . .	\$ 33,823	\$ 26,736	\$ 30,226
Contract and license revenues from Genmab . . . . .	2,083	1,553	4,067
Reimbursement of development costs . . . . .	20,352	20,357	17,162
Total revenues . . . . .	<u>56,258</u>	<u>48,646</u>	<u>51,455</u>
Costs and expenses:			
Research and development . . . . .	198,317	194,512	136,940
General and administrative . . . . .	46,925	51,928	28,969
Acquisition of in-process technology . . . . .	6,900	—	8,447
Total costs and expenses . . . . .	<u>252,142</u>	<u>246,440</u>	<u>174,356</u>
Operating loss . . . . .	(195,884)	(197,794)	(122,901)
Equity in net loss of affiliate . . . . .	—	(1,037)	(6,323)
Interest, dividend income and realized gains . . . . .	20,290	17,352	14,740
Gain on sale of Genmab stock . . . . .	152,143	—	—
Impairment loss on investments in partners . . . . .	(2,141)	(5,170)	(33,347)
Interest expense . . . . .	(6,162)	(4,709)	(4,233)
Minority interest—Celldex . . . . .	4,699	6,891	4,410
Non-cash gain on loss of significant influence in Genmab . . . . .	—	3,202	—
Pre tax loss . . . . .	(27,055)	(181,265)	(147,654)
Provision for income taxes . . . . .	12	436	358
Net loss . . . . .	<u>\$ (27,067)</u>	<u>\$ (181,701)</u>	<u>\$ (148,012)</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per share . . . . .	<u>\$ (0.21)</u>	<u>\$ (1.50)</u>	<u>\$ (1.34)</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding—basic and diluted . . . . .	<u>126,665</u>	<u>121,126</u>	<u>110,309</u>

See notes to these consolidated financial statements.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**

(Dollars in thousands)

	Common Stock		Capital in Excess of par Value	Treasury Stock		Deferred Compensation	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
	Number of Shares	Amount		Number of Shares	Amount				
Balance at December 31, 2004	85,865,333	\$ 859	\$ 732,778	(191,640)	\$ (482)	\$ 372	\$ (633,941)	\$ 106,235	
Issuance of common stock for exercise of options	904,067	9	4,481					4,490	
Stock based compensation	15,000		2,739			(704)		2,035	
Vesting of restricted stock units under deferred compensation plan			1,246					1,246	
Withdrawal from executive deferred compensation plan				106,340	267			—	
Issuance of common stock in connection with collaboration agreements, net	2,879,223	29	24,971					25,000	
Issuance of common stock in connection with the redemption of convertible note	21,875,353	219	143,564					143,783	
Issuance of common stock under the employee stock purchase plan	234,254	2	1,427					1,429	
Appreciation of equity method investee			8,039					8,039	
Subsidiary stock issuance			24,000					24,000	
Net loss							(148,012)	(148,012)	
Other comprehensive income (loss)							(610)	(610)	
foreign currency translation adjustment							(8,390)	(8,390)	
unrealized loss on securities									
Comprehensive loss								(157,012)	
Balance at December 31, 2005	111,773,230	1,118	943,245	(85,300)	(215)	(599)	(781,953)	159,245	
Issuance of common stock for exercise of options	883,149	9	5,976					5,985	
Stock based compensation	(15,000)		19,343			703		20,046	
Vesting of restricted stock units under deferred compensation plan			1,194					1,194	
Withdrawal from executive deferred compensation plan				41,168	104			—	
Modification of conversion feature of 2.25% notes			8,900					8,900	
Issuance of common stock under the employee stock purchase plan	146,812	1	895					896	
Issuance of common stock in a public offering, net	11,500,000	115	127,934					128,049	
Net loss							(181,701)	(181,701)	
Other comprehensive income (loss)							(3,123)	(3,123)	
foreign currency translation adjustment							500,682	500,682	
unrealized gain on securities								315,858	
Comprehensive income								640,173	
Balance at December 31, 2006	124,288,191	1,243	1,107,487	(44,132)	(111)	—	(963,654)	14,501	
Issuance of common stock for exercise of options	2,432,893	24	14,477					20,112	
Stock based compensation			20,112					—	
Grant of restricted stock and issuance of restricted stock units under deferred compensation plan	629,540	7	1,363					1,370	
Vesting of restricted stock units under deferred compensation plan			801					801	
Withdrawal from executive deferred compensation plan				10,292	26			—	
Issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	102,684	1	909					910	
Issuance of Celldex common stock			330					330	
Net loss							(27,067)	(27,067)	
Other comprehensive income (loss)							772	772	
foreign currency translation adjustment							(206,646)	(206,646)	
unrealized loss on securities								(232,941)	
Comprehensive income								\$ 289,334	
Balance at December 31, 2007	127,453,308	\$1,275	\$1,145,453	(33,840)	\$ (85)	\$ —	\$ (990,721)	\$ 445,256	

See notes to these consolidated financial statements.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands)

	<b>For the Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2007</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2005</b>
<b>Operating activities:</b>			
Net loss	\$ (27,067)	\$(181,701)	\$(148,012)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:</b>			
Depreciation	14,260	13,117	12,737
Amortization	1,388	3,575	5,627
Loss on sale of assets—Celldex	—	655	—
Stock based compensation and vesting of restricted stock units	20,112	21,240	1,890
Write-off of deferred offering costs—Celldex	—	—	978
Non cash revenue	—	(1,339)	—
Licenses fees paid with stock	330	—	—
Acquisition of in-process technology	—	—	8,447
Equity in net loss of Genmab	—	1,037	6,323
Impairment losses on investments in partners and other assets	2,141	5,170	36,120
Non-cash gain on loss of significant influence in Genmab	—	(3,202)	—
Gain on sale of partners' stock	(152,143)	—	(3,315)
Minority interest—Celldex	(4,699)	(6,891)	(4,410)
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities</b>			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(6,743)	9,337	(24,900)
Trade accounts payable	425	2,215	(59)
Accrued liabilities	6,598	11,003	(6,088)
Deferred contract revenue	(3,172)	(12,552)	25,748
Net cash used in operating activities	(148,570)	(138,336)	(88,914)
<b>Investing activities:</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(9,688)	(13,521)	(9,312)
Increase in investments and advances to affiliates and partners	—	(500)	—
Release of restriction of segregated cash	(53)	556	—
Investment in Lorantis, net of acquired cash	—	—	29,742
Investment in Alteris, net of acquired cash	—	—	(2,208)
Proceeds from sale of Genmab stock	152,143	—	—
Purchase of marketable securities	(152,143)	(195,973)	(56,108)
Sales and maturities of marketable securities	144,201	154,386	121,999
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	134,460	(55,052)	84,113
<b>Financing activities:</b>			
Cash received from sales of securities and exercise of stock options, net	16,290	134,930	31,061
Principal payments under capital lease obligations	(30)	(27)	(9)
Net cash provided by financing activities	16,260	134,903	31,052
Effect of exchange rate differences on cash and cash equivalents	674	2,394	(492)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	2,824	(56,091)	25,759
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	34,511	90,602	64,843
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 37,335</u>	<u>\$ 34,511</u>	<u>\$ 90,602</u>
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>			
Unrealized gain (loss) on investment in Genmab	<u>\$ (51,073)</u>	<u>\$ 494,382</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>			
Cash paid during period for:			
Income taxes	<u>\$ 42</u>	<u>\$ 414</u>	<u>\$ 365</u>
Interest	<u>\$ 3,379</u>	<u>\$ 3,391</u>	<u>\$ 5,717</u>

See notes to these consolidated financial statements.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**1. Organization and Description of Business**

Medarex, Inc. ("Medarex" or the "Company"), incorporated in July 1987, is a biopharmaceutical company developing therapeutic products for cancer, inflammation, autoimmune disorders and other life-threatening and debilitating diseases based on its proprietary technology. The Company's therapeutic products are currently under development and will need the approval of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") prior to commercial distribution in the United States.

The Company's financial statements consolidate all of its subsidiaries, including those that it controls and those in which it holds a majority voting interest. As of December 31, 2007, Medarex owns approximately 60% of the outstanding common stock of Celldex Therapeutics, Inc. ("Celldex") (see Note 13). The Company's operations constitute one business segment. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**2. Significant Accounting Policies**

*Cash Equivalents*

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents. The Company invests its cash in deposits with major financial institutions, money market funds and notes issued by the U. S. government.

*Marketable Securities and Long-Term Non-Marketable Investments*

Marketable securities consist of fixed income investments with a maturity of greater than three months and other highly liquid investments that can be readily purchased or sold using established markets. Under SFAS No. 115, *Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities* ("SFAS No. 115"), these investments are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. Unrealized holding gains and losses are reported within accumulated other comprehensive income as a separate component of shareholders' equity. Under the Company's accounting policy, a decline in the fair value of marketable securities is deemed to be "other than temporary" and such marketable securities are generally considered to be impaired if their fair value is less than the Company's cost basis for more than six months, or some other period in light of the particular facts and circumstances surrounding the investment. If a decline in the fair value of a marketable security below the Company's cost basis is determined to be other than temporary, such marketable security is written down to its estimated fair value as a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down is included in earnings as an impairment charge.

In addition, the Company has investments in several of its partners whose securities are not publicly traded. These investments are accounted for under the cost basis. Because these securities are not publicly traded, the Company values these investments by using information acquired from industry trends, management of these companies, such companies' financial statements, and other external sources. Specifically, the Company's determination of any potential impairment of the value of privately held securities includes an analysis of the following for each company on a periodic basis: review of interim and year-end financial statements, cash position and overall rate of cash used to support operations, the progress and development of technology and product platform, the per share value of subsequent financings, and potential strategic alternatives. Based on the information acquired through

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

these sources, the Company records an investment impairment charge when it believes an investment has experienced a decline in value that is considered to be other than temporary.

The Company recorded investment impairment charges of \$0, \$5.2 million and \$0 related to investments in partners whose securities are publicly traded for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. In addition, the Company recorded investment impairment charges of \$2.1 million, \$0 and \$33.3 million in partners whose securities are privately held for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Approximately \$29.3 million of investment impairment charges in partners whose securities are privately held for the year ended December 31, 2005, related to the Company's investment in Immuno-Design Molecules, S.A. ("IDM") prior to its business combination with Epimmune, Inc. ("Epimmune").

***Financial Instruments***

The fair values of cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, accounts payable and accrued liabilities are not materially different from their carrying amounts as of December 31, 2007 and 2006. As of December 31, 2007, the estimated fair value of the Company's convertible senior notes payable was approximately \$164.2 million as compared to a carrying value of approximately \$143.5 million. As of December 31, 2006, the estimated fair value of the Company's convertible senior notes payable was approximately \$182.2 million as compared to a carrying value of approximately \$141.6 million. The estimated fair value of the Company's convertible senior notes payable as of December 31, 2007 and 2006 are based on quoted market prices. Receivables from partners are concentrated primarily in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. Although the Company's partners are concentrated primarily within these two industries, management considers the likelihood of material credit risk as remote.

***Property, Buildings and Equipment***

Property, buildings and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is determined using straight-line methods over the estimated useful lives of the various asset classes. Useful lives for buildings and building improvements, furniture and fixtures and machinery and equipment principally range from fifteen to thirty years, five years and three to five years, respectively. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the estimated useful lives of the assets or the initial lease terms, whichever is shorter.

***Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangible assets to be held and used are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Determination of recoverability is based on an estimate of undiscounted future cash flows resulting from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. In the event that such cash flows are not expected to be sufficient to recover the carrying amount of the assets, the assets are written down to their estimated fair values. Long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangible assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of carrying amount or fair value less cost to sell.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*Transactions in Equity Method Investee Stock*

At the time an equity method investee sells its stock to unrelated parties at a price in excess of its book value, the Company's net investment in that equity method investee increases proportionately to its equity basis in the equity method investee. If at that time the equity method investee is a newly-formed start-up, a research and development or a development stage company, the Company's proportionate share of the equity method investees' equity resulting from the additional equity raised is accounted for as an increase to capital in excess of par value under Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 18 and Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") No. 51.

*Asset Retirement Obligations*

The Company has asset retirement obligations relating to one of its leased facilities. This lease requires the Company restore the facility to its original condition at the end of the lease term. The following summarizes the Company's asset retirement obligation liability as of December 31:

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
Asset retirement obligation at beginning of year . . . . .	\$2,949	\$2,690
Liabilities incurred . . . . .	—	77
Accretion expense . . . . .	<u>193</u>	<u>182</u>
Asset retirement obligation at end of year . . . . .	<u>\$3,142</u>	<u>\$2,949</u>

*Foreign Currency Translation*

Investments in foreign affiliates accounted for under the equity method have been translated into U.S. dollars in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Statement No. 52, *Foreign Currency Translation*. All asset and liability accounts have been translated using the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Income statement amounts have been translated using the average exchange rate for the year. The gains and losses resulting from the changes in exchange rates from year to year have been reported in other comprehensive income (loss). As of December 31, 2007 and 2006, the accumulated unrealized foreign exchange translation gain (loss) included in other comprehensive income was approximately \$0.8 million and \$(3.1) million, respectively.

*Revenue Recognition*

The Company receives payments from customers and partners from the sale of antibodies, for licenses to its proprietary technology for product development, for services and from the achievement of product development milestones. These payments are generally non-refundable and are reported as deferred revenue until they are recognizable as revenue. The Company follows the following principles in recognizing revenue:

- Fees received from the licensing of the Company's proprietary technologies for research and development performed by its customers and partners is recognized generally on a straight line

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

basis over the term of the respective license period beginning after both the license period has begun and the technology has been delivered.

- Fees received for product development services are recognized ratably over the period during which the services are performed.
- Milestone payments are recognized as revenue upon the achievement of mutually agreed milestones, provided that (i) the milestone event is substantive and its achievement is not reasonably assured at the inception of the agreement, and (ii) there are no continuing performance obligations associated with the milestone payment.
- Revenue arrangements that include multiple deliverables are divided into separate units of accounting if the deliverables meet certain criteria, including whether the fair value of the delivered items can be determined and whether there is evidence of fair value of the undelivered items. In addition, the consideration is allocated among the separate units of accounting based on their fair values, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are considered separately for each of the separate units of accounting.
- Revenues derived from reimbursements of costs associated with the development of product candidates are recorded in compliance with EITF Issue 99-19, *Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal Versus Net as an Agent* ("EITF 99-19"). According to the criteria established by EITF 99-19, in transactions where the Company acts as a principal, with discretion to choose suppliers, bears credit risk and performs part of the services required in the transaction, the Company believes it has met the criteria to record revenue for the gross amount of the reimbursements.
- The Company sells antibodies primarily to partners in the United States and overseas. Revenue from these sales is recognized when the antibodies are shipped and the Company has no further obligations related to the development of the antibodies.
- Grant revenues are recognized as the Company provides the services stipulated in the underlying grant based on the time and materials incurred. Amounts received in advance of services provided are recorded as deferred revenue and amortized as revenue when the services are provided.

***Research and Development***

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and primarily consist of personnel costs, facilities (including depreciation), research and laboratory supplies, funding of outside research, license and technology access fees, expenses related to antibody manufacturing and clinical trial expenses. Costs to acquire technologies that are utilized in research and development that have no alternative future use are expensed as incurred.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of the financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company bases its estimates and judgments on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes are reasonable under the circumstances. The amounts of assets and liabilities reported in the Company's consolidated balance sheets and the amounts of revenues and expenses reported for each of the periods presented are affected by estimates and assumptions, which are used for, but not limited to, the accounting for revenue recognition, stock-based compensation, income taxes, loss contingencies and accounting for research and development costs. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

*Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company's stock awards are governed by its 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (the "Plan"), which is described more fully in Note 7. Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company accounted for the Plan under the recognition and measurement provisions of APB Opinion No. 25, *Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees* ("APB No. 25") and related Interpretations, as permitted by FASB Statement No. 123, *Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation* ("Statement No. 123"). Compensation expense was recognized in the consolidated statement of operations for those stock option grants under the Plan that had an exercise price which was less than the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the grant date.

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value recognition provisions of FASB Statement No. 123(R), *Share-Based Payment* ("Statement No. 123(R)"), using the modified prospective transition method. Under the modified prospective transition method, compensation expense is recognized in the financial statements on a prospective basis for (i) all share based payments granted prior to, but not vested as of January 1, 2006, based upon the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of Statement No. 123, and (ii) share based payments granted on or subsequent to January 1, 2006, based upon the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of Statement No. 123(R). The grant date fair value of awards expected to vest is expensed on a straight line basis over the vesting periods of the related awards. Under the modified prospective transition method, results for prior periods are not restated.

*Income Taxes*

The Company uses the asset and liability method to account for income taxes, including the recognition of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities for the anticipated future tax consequences attributable to differences between financial statements amounts and their respective tax bases. The Company reviews its deferred tax assets for recovery. A valuation allowance is established when the Company believes that it is more likely than not that its deferred tax assets will not be realized. Changes in valuation allowances from period to period are included in the Company's tax provision in the period of change.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

In June 2006, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—an Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109* (FIN 48). FIN 48 addresses the accounting and disclosure of uncertain tax positions. FIN 48 prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken. The Company adopted FIN 48 on January 1, 2007, as required and determined that the adoption of FIN 48 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations.

***Loss Contingencies and Litigation Reserves***

The Company assesses potential losses in relation to legal proceedings and other pending or threatened legal or tax matters based upon the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 5, *Accounting for Contingencies*. If a loss is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, the Company recognizes an expense for the estimated loss. If a loss is considered possible and the amount can be reasonably estimated, the Company discloses such loss if material. Litigation by its nature is uncertain and the determination of whether any particular case involves a probable loss or the amount thereof requires the exercise of considerable judgment, which is applied as of a certain date. Required reserves and estimates may change in the future due to new matters, developments in existing matters or if the Company determines to change its strategy with respect to any particular matter and such changes, if any, may be material.

***Net Loss Per Share***

Basic and diluted net loss per share are calculated in accordance with SFAS No. 128, *Earnings Per Share*. Basic net loss per share is based upon the number of weighted average shares of common stock outstanding. Diluted net loss per share is based upon the weighted average number of shares of common stock and dilutive potential shares of common stock outstanding. Potential shares of common stock result from the assumed exercise of outstanding stock options, as well as the assumed conversion of convertible senior notes. Potentially dilutive securities have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share for all years presented, as their effect is antidilutive. A summary of such potentially dilutive securities is as follows:

	Year ended December 31		
	2007	2006	2005
Convertible notes . . . . .	10,936,935	10,936,935	10,936,935
Stock options . . . . .	17,078,740	17,336,930	16,480,096
	<u>28,015,675</u>	<u>28,273,865</u>	<u>27,417,031</u>

***Recently Issued Accounting Standards***

In December 2007, the EITF reached a consensus on Issue No. 07-1, *Accounting for Collaborative Arrangements* (EITF 07-1). The EITF concluded on the definition of a collaborative arrangement and that revenues and costs incurred with third parties in connection with collaborative arrangements would

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

be presented gross or net based on the criteria in EITF 99-19 and other accounting literature. Based on the nature of the arrangement, payments to or from collaborators would be evaluated and the terms, the nature of the entity's business, and whether those payments are within the scope of other accounting literature would be presented. Companies are also required to disclose the nature and purpose of collaborative arrangements along with the accounting policies and the classification and amounts of significant financial statement amounts related to the arrangements. Activities in the arrangement conducted in a separate legal entity should be accounted for under other accounting literature; however required disclosure under EITF 07-1 applies to the entire collaborative agreement. EITF 07-1 is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2008, and interim periods within those fiscal years, and is to be applied retrospectively to all periods presented for all collaborative arrangements existing as of the effective date. The Company is currently evaluating the requirements of EITF 07-1; however it does not believe that its adoption will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141 (R), *Business Combinations* (Statement No. 141 (R)), which replaces SFAS No. 141, *Business Combinations*, and requires an acquirer to recognize the assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date, measured at their fair values as of that date, with limited exceptions. Statement No. 141 (R) also requires the acquirer in a business combination achieved in stages to recognize the identifiable assets and liabilities, as well as the non-controlling interest in the acquiree, at the full amounts of their fair values. Statement No. 141 (R) makes various other amendments to authoritative literature intended to provide additional guidance or conform the guidance in that literature to that provided in Statement No. 141 (R). Statement No. 141 (R) applies prospectively to business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after December 15, 2008. The Company does not expect that the adoption of Statement No. 141 (R) will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 160, *Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements* (Statement No. 160), which amends Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, *Consolidated Financial Statements*, to improve the relevance, comparability and transparency of the financial information that a reporting entity provides in its consolidated financial statements. Statement No. 160 establishes accounting and reporting standards that require the ownership interests in subsidiaries not held by the parent to be clearly identified, labeled and presented in the consolidated statement of financial position within equity, but separate from the parent's equity. Statement No. 160 also requires the amount of consolidated net income attributable to the parent and to the non-controlling interest to be clearly identified and presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations. Changes in a parent's ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest must be accounted for consistently, and when a subsidiary is deconsolidated, any retained non-controlling equity investment in the former subsidiary must be initially measured at fair value. The gain or loss on the deconsolidation of the subsidiary is measured using the fair value of any non-controlling equity investment. Statement No. 160 also requires entities to provide sufficient disclosures that clearly identify and distinguish between the interests of the parent and the interests of the non-controlling owners. Statement No. 160 applies prospectively to all entities that prepare

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**2. Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)**

consolidated financial statements and applies prospectively for all fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning on for after December 15, 2008. The Company is currently evaluating the requirements of Statement No. 160; however it does not believe that its adoption will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2007, the FASB issued EITF Issue No. 07-3, *Accounting for Nonrefundable Advance Payments for Goods or Services to Be Used in Future Research and Development Activities*, (EITF 07-3). EITF 07-3 requires that nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future research and development activities should be deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts should be expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed. EITF 07-3 is effective for new contracts entered into during fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2007. We are currently evaluating the requirements of EITF 07-3; however the Company does not believe that its adoption will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, *The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities—Including an amendment of FASB Statement No. 115* (Statement No. 159). Statement No. 159 permits entities to elect to measure certain assets and liabilities at fair value with changes in the fair values of those items (unrealized gains and losses) recognized in the statement of income for each reporting period. The objective is to improve financial reporting by providing entities with the opportunity to mitigate volatility in reported earnings caused by measuring related assets and liabilities differently without having to apply complex hedge accounting provisions. Under Statement No. 159, fair value elections can be made on an instrument by instrument basis, are irrevocable, and can only be made upon specified election date events. In addition, new disclosure requirements apply with respect to instruments for which fair value measurement is elected. Statement No. 159 is effective for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company is currently evaluating the impact, if any, that the adoption of Statement No. 159 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements*, (Statement No. 157), which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under generally accepted accounting principles, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. Statement No. 157 applies to other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements. The new guidance is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007, and for interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the requirements of Statement No. 157; however, it does not believe that its adoption will have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**3. Available for Sale Investments**

Available for sale investments consist of the following as of December 31:

	2007				2006			
	Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value	Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Fair Value
Money market funds (included in cash and cash equivalents) . . . .	\$ 26,346	—	—	\$ 26,346	\$ 19,447	—	—	\$ 19,447
U.S. Treasury Obligations . . . . .	39,598	484	(10)	40,072	19,535	44	(101)	19,478
U.S. Corporate Debt Securities . . . .	215,450	496	(400)	215,546	221,268	102	(1,021)	220,349
Mortgage-Backed Securities . . . . .	53,969	336	(1,058)	53,247	58,387	—	(54)	58,333
Equity Securities . . . . .	6,827	443	(4,698)	2,572	6,771	52	—	6,823
Equity Securities—Genmab . . . . .	—	291,165	—	291,165	—	494,382	—	494,382
	<u>\$342,190</u>	<u>\$292,924</u>	<u>\$(6,166)</u>	<u>\$628,948</u>	<u>\$325,408</u>	<u>\$494,580</u>	<u>\$(1,176)</u>	<u>\$818,812</u>

Approximately \$152.1 million was reclassified from other comprehensive income and recorded as a realized gain for the year ended December 31, 2007. Approximately \$5.2 million was reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive income and recorded as an other than temporary investment impairment loss for the year ended December 31, 2006.

The Company's available for sale U.S. Treasury Obligations and U.S. Corporate Debt Securities have the following maturities at December 31, 2007:

Due in one year or less . . . . .	\$ 64,660
Due after one year, less than five years . . . . .	187,722
Due after five years . . . . .	56,483

For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, realized gains totaled \$152.1 million, \$0 and \$3.3 million, respectively, and realized losses totaled \$0, \$0 and \$0, respectively. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

Unrealized loss positions related to various debt securities for which other-than-temporary impairments have not been recognized at December 31, 2007, is summarized as follows:

	Fair Value	Unrealized Loss
Purchased and held less than one year . . . . .	\$172,426	\$(1,469)

Unrealized losses in the portfolio relate to various debt securities including U.S. treasury obligations, asset backed securities and corporate bonds. The unrealized losses relating to debt securities were primarily due to changes in interest rates. The Company has concluded that unrealized losses in its debt securities are not other-than-temporary as the Company has the ability to hold securities to maturity date or the recovery period. Unrealized losses related to equity securities as of December 31, 2007 of \$4,698 are considered to be temporary as the fair value has not been less than the Company's carrying value for a period of six months.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**4. Balance Sheet Detail**

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following as of December 31:

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
Interest and dividends receivable . . . . .	\$ 1,957	\$ 1,799
Employee receivables . . . . .	44	1,082
Prepaid insurance . . . . .	2,140	2,176
Receivables from partners . . . . .	20,304	10,356
Other . . . . .	4,568	6,858
	<u>\$29,013</u>	<u>\$22,271</u>

Other assets consist of the following as of December 31:

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
Deferred debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization of \$2,440 in 2007 and \$1,776 in 2006 . . . . .	\$2,257	\$2,921
Patents, net of accumulated amortization of \$4,881 in 2007 and \$4,491 in 2006 . . . . .	126	516
Acquired technology—Celldex, net of accumulated amortization of \$264 in 2007 and \$146 in 2006 . . . . .	1,032	1,150
	<u>\$3,415</u>	<u>\$4,587</u>

Accrued liabilities consist of the following as of December 31:

	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>
Accrued construction and equipment costs . . . . .	\$ 634	\$ 285
Accrued interest . . . . .	450	450
Accrued compensation . . . . .	11,526	10,720
Accrued research—3 <sup>rd</sup> parties . . . . .	—	346
Accrued license and royalty fees . . . . .	4,897	659
Accrued professional fees . . . . .	3,966	4,579
Accrued clinical trial expenses . . . . .	5,716	4,823
Accrued partner reimbursements . . . . .	15,030	15,377
Other . . . . .	4,975	5,011
	<u>\$47,194</u>	<u>\$42,250</u>

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**5. Taxes**

In June 2006, the FASB issued FIN 48 to create a single model to address accounting for uncertainty in tax positions. FIN 48 clarifies the accounting for income taxes, by prescribing a minimum recognition threshold a tax position is required to meet before being recognized in the financial statements. FIN 48 also provides guidance on derecognition, measurement and classification of amounts relating to uncertain tax positions, accounting for and disclosure of interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosures and transition relating to the adoption of the new accounting standard. The Company adopted FIN 48 as of January 1, 2007, as required and determined that the adoption of FIN 48 did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position and results of operations. The Company did not recognize interest or penalties related to income tax during the year ended December 31, 2007 and did not accrue for interest or penalties as of December 31, 2007 or 2006. The Company does not have an accrual for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2007 or 2006. Tax returns for years 2002 and thereafter are subject to future examination by tax authorities.

The provision for income taxes is as follows:

	<u>Year ended December 31</u>		
	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2005</u>
Federal			
Current . . . . .	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Deferred . . . . .	—	—	—
Total federal . . . . .	—	—	—
State			
Current . . . . .	12	272	333
Deferred . . . . .	—	—	—
Total state . . . . .	12	272	333
Foreign			
Current . . . . .	—	164	25
Deferred . . . . .	—	—	—
Total foreign . . . . .	—	164	25
Total . . . . .	<u>\$ 12</u>	<u>\$436</u>	<u>\$358</u>

The current foreign tax provision relates to foreign withholding taxes. The current state tax provision is attributable to the New Jersey alternate minimum tax assessment.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**5. Taxes (Continued)**

A reconciliation of the provision for income taxes and the amount computed by applying the federal income tax rate of 34% to loss before provision for income tax is as follows:

	Year ended December 31		
	2007	2006	2005
Computed at statutory rate . . . . .	\$(9,198)	\$(61,630)	\$(50,202)
State income taxes, net of federal tax effect . . . . .	(785)	(10,573)	(8,594)
Minority interest—Celldex . . . . .	(1,598)	(2,343)	(1,477)
In-process technology . . . . .	2,346	—	359
Loss of foreign subsidiary . . . . .	143	407	770
Foreign withholding taxes . . . . .	—	108	17
Research and development credit carryforward benefit . . . . .	(3,724)	(3,527)	(3,068)
Disallowed compensation . . . . .	3,220	—	—
Other . . . . .	58	57	51
Other change in deferred tax valuation reserve . . . . .	9,550	77,937	62,502
	<u>\$ 12</u>	<u>\$ 436</u>	<u>\$ 358</u>

The components of deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following as of December 31:

	2007	2006
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards . . . . .	\$ 229,786	\$ 231,339
Stock-based compensation . . . . .	27,977	19,719
Accrued compensation . . . . .	710	499
Research and development capitalized for tax purposes . . . . .	4,217	4,217
Deferred revenue . . . . .	40,944	45,705
Research credits . . . . .	19,742	16,018
Impairment loss on investments . . . . .	43,080	45,029
License fees capitalized for tax purposes . . . . .	14,690	14,955
Cumulative effect—asset retirement obligation . . . . .	332	332
Other . . . . .	3,920	6,854
Total deferred tax assets . . . . .	385,398	384,667
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Unrealized gain from available for sale securities . . . . .	117,614	200,273
Net deferred tax assets before valuation allowance . . . . .	267,784	184,394
Valuation allowance . . . . .	(267,784)	(184,394)
Net deferred tax assets . . . . .	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**5. Taxes (Continued)**

At December 31, 2007, approximately \$28.5 million of gross deferred tax assets related to net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards representing tax benefits associated with the exercise of non-qualified stock options and the disqualifying disposition of stock acquired with incentive stock options. Such benefits, when realized, will be credited to additional paid-in capital.

At December 31, 2007, the Company had federal NOL carryforwards of approximately \$588.6 million. The NOL carryforwards expire in 2008 (\$5.5 million), 2009 (\$7.6 million), 2010 (\$6.4 million), 2011 (\$7.0 million), 2012 (\$9.6 million), 2018 (\$23.9 million), 2019 (\$1.1 million), 2020 (\$30.3 million), 2021 (\$20.9 million), 2022 (\$87.7 million), 2023 (\$107.0 million), 2024 (\$87.2 million), 2025 (\$49.1 million), 2026 (\$116.2 million) and 2027 (\$29.1 million). The Company determined that an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, occurred during 1998. The effect of the ownership change is the imposition of a \$3.2 million annual limitation on the use of NOL carryforwards attributable to periods before the change. At December 31, 2007, the amount of NOL subject to the limitation was \$38.3 million and the amount not subject to limitation was \$550.3 million. The Company has not performed a detailed analysis since 2000 to determine whether an additional ownership change under Section 382 has occurred. The effect of an additional ownership change if any would be the imposition of an additional annual limitation on the use of NOL carryforwards attributable to periods before the change.

The Company had federal research tax credit carryforwards at December 31, 2007 of approximately \$19.4 million which expire between 2008 and 2026. As a result of the 1998 ownership change under Section 382, the use of approximately \$1.9 million of these carryforwards is subject to limitation.

At December 31, 2007, the Company had state NOL carryforwards of approximately \$471.4 million. These NOL carryforwards will expire in varying amounts between 2008 and 2014.

**6. Convertible Notes**

On May 3, 2004, the Company completed a private placement pursuant to Rule 144A of the Securities Act of \$150.0 million of 2.25% Convertible Senior Notes due May 15, 2011 (the "2.25% Notes") to qualified institutional investors. The 2.25% Notes are initially convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the rate of 72.9129 per each \$1,000 principal amount of the 2.25% Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$13.72 per share, subject to anti-dilution adjustments.

The Company pays interest on the 2.25% Notes on May 15 and November 15 of each year beginning on November 15, 2004. Interest payable per \$1,000 amount of the 2.25% Notes for each subsequent interest payment is \$11.25. The Company received net proceeds from the private placement of the 2.25% Notes of approximately \$145.2 million (after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and offering expenses). As of December 31, 2007, the Company had 10,936,935 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to the conversion of the 2.25% Notes.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**7. Shareholders' Equity (Continued)**

expenses (\$9.5 million) and general administrative expenses (\$11.6 million). Included in total stock based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 is approximately \$3.2 million associated with the modification of the vesting period of stock options for the Company's former Chief Executive Officer and approximately \$1.3 million primarily associated with the Company's deferred compensation programs.

The following summarizes all stock option transactions for the Company under the Plan for the period from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2007.

	Common Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2007	17,336,930	\$ 9.35		
Granted	3,284,039	\$15.59		
Exercised	(2,432,893)	\$ 5.91		
Canceled	(223,937)	\$38.85		
Forfeited	(885,399)	\$ 8.96		
Outstanding at December 31, 2007	<u>17,078,740</u>	\$10.67	6.6 years	\$33,098
Exercisable at end of period	<u>11,412,765</u>	\$ 9.68	5.5 years	\$30,086
Vested and unvested expected to vest at December 31, 2007	<u>16,535,787</u>	\$10.61	6.5 years	\$32,793

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 were \$10.55, \$7.25 and \$7.95, respectively.

The following table sets forth the aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised and the aggregate grant date fair value of shares which vested during 2007, 2006 and 2005:

	2007	2006	2005
Aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised	\$18,631	\$ 6,451	\$ 4,106
Aggregate grant date fair value of shares vested	\$22,392	\$24,061	\$20,728

Cash proceeds from stock options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 totaled \$14.5 million, \$6.0 million and, \$4.5 million, respectively.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing method. The fair value is then amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is generally the vesting period (generally 4 years). Use of a valuation model requires management to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. In order to estimate the grant date fair value, option pricing models require the use of estimates and assumptions as to (i) the expected term of the option, (ii) the expected volatility of the price of the underlying stock, (iii) the risk free interest rate for the expected term of the option and (iv) pre-vesting forfeiture rates.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**5. Taxes (Continued)**

At December 31, 2007, approximately \$28.5 million of gross deferred tax assets related to net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards representing tax benefits associated with the exercise of non-qualified stock options and the disqualifying disposition of stock acquired with incentive stock options. Such benefits, when realized, will be credited to additional paid-in capital.

At December 31, 2007, the Company had federal NOL carryforwards of approximately \$588.6 million. The NOL carryforwards expire in 2008 (\$5.5 million), 2009 (\$7.6 million), 2010 (\$6.4 million), 2011 (\$7.0 million), 2012 (\$9.6 million), 2018 (\$23.9 million), 2019 (\$1.1 million), 2020 (\$30.3 million), 2021 (\$20.9 million), 2022 (\$87.7 million), 2023 (\$107.0 million), 2024 (\$87.2 million), 2025 (\$49.1 million), 2026 (\$116.2 million) and 2027 (\$29.1 million). The Company determined that an ownership change under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, occurred during 1998. The effect of the ownership change is the imposition of a \$3.2 million annual limitation on the use of NOL carryforwards attributable to periods before the change. At December 31, 2007, the amount of NOL subject to the limitation was \$38.3 million and the amount not subject to limitation was \$550.3 million. The Company has not performed a detailed analysis since 2000 to determine whether an additional ownership change under Section 382 has occurred. The effect of an additional ownership change if any would be the imposition of an additional annual limitation on the use of NOL carryforwards attributable to periods before the change.

The Company had federal research tax credit carryforwards at December 31, 2007 of approximately \$19.4 million which expire between 2008 and 2026. As a result of the 1998 ownership change under Section 382, the use of approximately \$1.9 million of these carryforwards is subject to limitation.

At December 31, 2007, the Company had state NOL carryforwards of approximately \$471.4 million. These NOL carryforwards will expire in varying amounts between 2008 and 2014.

**6. Convertible Notes**

On May 3, 2004, the Company completed a private placement pursuant to Rule 144A of the Securities Act of \$150.0 million of 2.25% Convertible Senior Notes due May 15, 2011 (the "2.25% Notes") to qualified institutional investors. The 2.25% Notes are initially convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the rate of 72.9129 per each \$1,000 principal amount of the 2.25% Notes, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$13.72 per share, subject to anti-dilution adjustments.

The Company pays interest on the 2.25% Notes on May 15 and November 15 of each year beginning on November 15, 2004. Interest payable per \$1,000 amount of the 2.25% Notes for each subsequent interest payment is \$11.25. The Company received net proceeds from the private placement of the 2.25% Notes of approximately \$145.2 million (after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and offering expenses). As of December 31, 2007, the Company had 10,936,935 shares of common stock reserved for issuance pursuant to the conversion of the 2.25% Notes.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**6. Convertible Notes (Continued)**

The holders of the 2.25% Notes have the option, subject to certain conditions, to require the Company to repurchase the notes in the event of a "change in control", as defined in the indenture, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of repurchase. The Company may pay the repurchase price in cash or, at the Company's option, in shares of its common stock. Payments made in shares of the Company's common stock will be valued at 95% of the average of the closing sales prices of the Company's common stock for the five trading days immediately preceding the third trading day prior to the repurchase date.

On August 25, 2006, the Company received a notice of default relating to the 2.25% Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$150.0 million due May 15, 2011. The notice of default under the Indenture governing the 2.25% Notes cited the Company's failure to file its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2006 as the basis for the notice of default. The notice of default further provided that if the Company did not file its June 30, 2006 Form 10-Q by October 24, 2006, an event of default under the Indenture would exist.

On October 4, 2006, the Company announced that it received the requisite consent to adopt the proposed amendments to the Indenture governing its 2.25% Notes, pursuant to a previously announced consent solicitation statement dated September 22, 2006 as supplemented by a supplement dated October 2, 2006. The Company and the trustee of the 2.25% Notes entered into a supplemental indenture effecting amendments to the Indenture. As consideration for the amendments to the Indenture and waiver of related defaults and events of defaults, the Company will no longer have the right to redeem the 2.25% Notes prior to May 15, 2010. At any time on or after May 15, 2010 and until May 14, 2011, the Company will have the right to redeem the 2.25% Notes in cash, in whole or in part, but only if the closing sale price of the Company's common stock for at least 20 of the 30 consecutive trading days immediately prior to the day the Company gives notice of redemption is greater than 150% of the applicable conversion price on that date of the notice. The cash redemption price for the period from May 15, 2010 to May 14, 2011 will equal 100.3% of the principal amount of the 2.25% Notes to be redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but not including, the date of redemption.

The increase in the fair value of the embedded conversion option resulting from the modification reduced the carrying amount of the 2.25% Notes by approximately \$8.9 million in accordance with the provisions of EITF Issue No. 06-6, *Debtor's Accounting for a Modification (or Exchange) of Convertible Debt Instruments*. The carrying amount of the 2.25% Notes will be increased to \$150.0 million over the remaining life of the 2.25% Notes (through May 15, 2011). The total amount charged to interest expense for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 resulting from amortization of debt discount was approximately \$1.9 million and approximately \$0.5 million, respectively, and is reflected in interest expense.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**7. Shareholders' Equity**

**Common Stock**

In April 2006, the Company completed a public offering of 10 million shares of common stock at a public offering price of \$11.75 per share. In May 2006, the underwriters exercised in full their option to purchase an additional 1.5 million shares of common stock at the public offering price of \$11.75 per share. The exercise of the option to purchase the additional 1.5 million shares increased the size of the public offering to a total of 11.5 million shares of common stock resulting in net proceeds to the Company of approximately \$128.0 million.

**Stock Compensation Plans**

**2005 Equity Incentive Plan**

The Company's equity awards are governed by the 2005 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). The purchase price of stock options under the Plan is determined by the Compensation and Organization Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Committee"). The term is fixed by the Committee, but no incentive stock option is exercisable after 10 years from the date of grant. Stock options generally vest over a four year period. At December 31, 2007, a total of 5,127,476 shares were available for future grants under the Plan.

On January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value recognition provisions of Statement No. 123(R), using the modified prospective transition method. Under the modified prospective transition method, compensation expense is recognized in the financial statements on a prospective basis for (i) all share based payments granted prior to, but not vested as of January 1, 2006, based upon the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of Statement No. 123, and (ii) share based payments granted on or subsequent to January 1, 2006, based upon the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of Statement No. 123(R). The grant date fair value of awards expected to vest is expensed on a straight line basis over the vesting periods of the related awards. Under the modified prospective transition method, results for prior periods are not restated.

The following table illustrates the impact of the adoption of Statement No. 123(R) on reported amounts:

	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2006</u>	
	<u>As reported</u>	<u>Impact of Adoption of Statement No. 123(R) Compensation</u>
Net loss .....	\$(181,701)	\$(16,550)
Basic and diluted net loss per share .....	\$ (1.50)	\$ (0.14)

Total stock based compensation expense of approximately \$20.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 has been included in the consolidated statement of operations within research and development expenses (\$9.5 million) and general and administrative expenses (\$10.5 million). Total stock based compensation expense of approximately \$21.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2006 has been included in the consolidated statement of operations within research and development

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**7. Shareholders' Equity (Continued)**

expenses (\$9.5 million) and general administrative expenses (\$11.6 million). Included in total stock based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 is approximately \$3.2 million associated with the modification of the vesting period of stock options for the Company's former Chief Executive Officer and approximately \$1.3 million primarily associated with the Company's deferred compensation programs.

The following summarizes all stock option transactions for the Company under the Plan for the period from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2007.

	Common Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at January 1, 2007	17,336,930	\$ 9.35		
Granted	3,284,039	\$15.59		
Exercised	(2,432,893)	\$ 5.91		
Canceled	(223,937)	\$38.85		
Forfeited	(885,399)	\$ 8.96		
Outstanding at December 31, 2007	<u>17,078,740</u>	\$10.67	6.6 years	\$33,098
Exercisable at end of period	<u>11,412,765</u>	\$ 9.68	5.5 years	\$30,086
Vested and unvested expected to vest at December 31, 2007	<u>16,535,787</u>	\$10.61	6.5 years	\$32,793

The weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted during the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 were \$10.55, \$7.25 and \$7.95, respectively.

The following table sets forth the aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised and the aggregate grant date fair value of shares which vested during 2007, 2006 and 2005:

	2007	2006	2005
Aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised	\$18,631	\$ 6,451	\$ 4,106
Aggregate grant date fair value of shares vested	\$22,392	\$24,061	\$20,728

Cash proceeds from stock options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 totaled \$14.5 million, \$6.0 million and, \$4.5 million, respectively.

The fair value of each option grant is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing method. The fair value is then amortized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is generally the vesting period (generally 4 years). Use of a valuation model requires management to make certain assumptions with respect to selected model inputs. In order to estimate the grant date fair value, option pricing models require the use of estimates and assumptions as to (i) the expected term of the option, (ii) the expected volatility of the price of the underlying stock, (iii) the risk free interest rate for the expected term of the option and (iv) pre-vesting forfeiture rates.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**7. Shareholders' Equity (Continued)**

The expected term of the option is based upon the contractual term, taking into account expected employee exercise and expected post-vesting termination behavior. The expected volatility of the price of the underlying stock is based on the historical volatility of the Company's common stock. The risk free interest rate is based on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with a remaining term equal to the expected life assumed on the date of grant. Pre-vesting forfeiture rates are estimated based on past voluntary termination behavior, as well as an analysis of actual option forfeitures. The following table sets forth the assumptions used to calculate the fair value of options granted for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005:

	2007	2006	2005
Expected dividend yield . . . . .	0%	0%	0%
Expected volatility . . . . .	81% - 83%	82% - 84%	98% - 99%
Weighted average expected volatility . . . . .	81.7%	82.8%	99.1%
Risk free interest rates . . . . .	3.55% - 4.88%	4.59% - 5.11%	4.16% - 4.50%
Expected life of options (years) . . . . .	5.00	6.25	6.25

As of December 31, 2007, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options was approximately \$38.2 million. This cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.8 years.

*Fair Value Disclosures—Prior to Adopting Statement No. 123(R)*

Prior to January 1, 2006, the Company followed the disclosure-only provisions of Statement No. 123 and accordingly, accounted for equity awards pursuant to the recognition and measurement principles of APB No. 25 and related Interpretations, as permitted by Statement No. 123. Under APB No. 25, compensation expense was recognized in the consolidated statement of operations for some of the stock option grants under the Plan that had an exercise price which was less than the fair market value of the underlying common stock on the grant date. The following table illustrates the effect on net loss and net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2005 had the Company applied the fair value recognition provisions of Statement No. 123.

	Year Ended December 31 2005
Net loss, as reported . . . . .	\$(148,012)
Add: Non-cash employee compensation . . . . .	1,890
Less: Total stock-based employee compensation expense determined under fair value method . . . . .	<u>(17,437)</u>
Net loss, pro forma . . . . .	<u>\$(163,559)</u>
Loss per share:	
Basic and diluted, as reported . . . . .	<u>\$ (1.34)</u>
Basic and diluted, pro forma . . . . .	<u>\$ (1.48)</u>

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**7. Shareholders' Equity (Continued)**

*Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

In May 2002, the Company adopted an Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP") which currently authorizes the issuance of 1,500,000 shares of its common stock pursuant to purchase rights granted to eligible employees of the Company. The ESPP provides a means by which employees purchase common stock of the Company through payroll deductions of up to 10% of their base compensation. In general, at the end of each of two purchase periods during the calendar year, the Company uses accumulated payroll deductions to purchase, on behalf of participating employees, shares of common stock at a price equal to the lower of 85% of the fair market value of a share of common stock (i) on the first day of the applicable ESPP offering period or (ii) at the end of each six month purchase period. Historically, the purchase periods under the ESPP have ended on June 30 and December 31 of each year. Prior to the December 31, 2006 purchase date, the Company terminated the then current offering and returned all employee contributions. There was no active offering period from January 1, 2007 through June 30, 2007. The ESPP resumed with the offering period which began on July 1, 2007. Generally all employees, including executive officers, who work at least 20 hours per week and five months per year may participate in the ESPP. Employees who are deemed to own greater than 5% of the combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company are not eligible for participation in the ESPP. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, 102,684, 146,812 and 234,254 shares of common stock were issued under the ESPP resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$0.9 million, \$0.9 million and \$1.4 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2007, the Company had reserved 516,688 shares of common stock for issuance pursuant to the ESPP.

**8. Deferred Compensation**

The Company maintains deferred compensation programs, under which each of the Company's executive officers elected to have a portion of his bonuses, which were otherwise payable in cash, converted to restricted stock units representing shares of the Company's common stock. Participants in the deferred compensation programs could elect to defer up to 50% of their respective bonuses. The number of restricted stock units awarded upon such conversion was determined by dividing (i) the amount of the bonus to be converted by (ii) the fair market value of the Company's common stock on the grant date. Participants in the deferred compensation programs initially elected to defer receipt of the common stock portion of their bonuses until the earlier of three years from the grant date or the participant's termination from the Company. The bonus portion deferred by each of the participants is matched on a 1:1 basis by the Company and 25% of the match is vested as of the respective grant dates. So long as a participant remains employed by the Company, an additional 25% of the Company's matching contribution vests on each anniversary of the respective grant dates for the next three years. All benefits under the deferred compensation programs are distributed in a single payment and will be paid exclusively in the form of shares of the Company's common stock. The Company's matching contribution was approximately \$0.3 million, \$1.0 million and \$0.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Included in the expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 is approximately \$0.5 million associated with the accelerated vesting of the Company's match for the Company's former CEO.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**8. Deferred Compensation (Continued)**

A summary of the Company's non-vested restricted stock units as of December 31, 2007 and changes during the year ended December 31, 2007 is as follows:

<u>Non-Vested Restricted Stock Units</u>	<u>Number of Awards</u>
Non-vested as of January 1, 2007 .....	95,168
Granted .....	11,103
Vested .....	(72,614)
Forfeited .....	—
Non-vested as of December 31, 2007 .....	<u>33,657</u>

**9. Collaboration Agreements**

***Bristol-Myers Squibb Collaboration***

In January 2005, the Company entered into a collaboration and co-promotion agreement and a related securities purchase agreement with Bristol-Myers Squibb Company ("BMS"), pursuant to which the Company and BMS each granted the other certain intellectual property licenses and product rights on a worldwide basis in order to enable the parties to collaborate in research and development of certain antibody-based product candidates for the treatment of cancer and other diseases, and, in the event that further development work is successful, to commercialize any resulting products. In particular, the collaboration includes a grant by the Company to BMS of a license to commercialize ipilimumab, a fully human antibody product developed using the Company's UltiMab® technology, that is antagonistic to cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4 (CTLA-4). Ipilimumab is currently under investigation for the treatment of a broad range of cancers and other diseases.

As part of the collaboration, BMS will be responsible for 65% of all development costs related to clinical trials intended to support regulatory approval in both the United States and Europe, with the remaining 35% to be paid by the Company. The parties will share equally the costs of any clinical trials of products intended solely for regulatory approval in the United States, and BMS will be fully responsible for all development efforts that relate solely to regulatory approval in Europe and other parts of the world. Approximately \$17.2 million and \$15.0 million of the Company's revenue for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 represented the reimbursement of 65% of the Company's costs associated with the development of ipilimumab recorded in accordance with EITF 99-19. The Company's 35% share of the BMS development costs for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006 was approximately \$24.9 million and \$23.3 million.

Under the terms of the collaboration, the Company could receive up to \$205.0 million from BMS if all regulatory milestones are met, plus up to an additional \$275.0 million in sales-related milestones. The Company will also have the option to co-promote any products in the United States, and, if the Company elects to exercise this option and has participated in the funding of the applicable Phase 3 clinical trial(s), the Company will receive 45% of any profits from commercial sales in the United States. In the event the Company chooses not to exercise its co-promotion rights, BMS will have exclusive commercial rights in the United States and will pay the Company royalties on any commercial

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**9. Collaboration Agreements (Continued)**

sales. Outside the United States, BMS will have exclusive commercial rights and will pay the Company royalties on any commercial sales.

Pursuant to these agreements, BMS made an initial cash payment to the Company of \$25.0 million. In addition, BMS purchased a total of 2,879,223 unregistered shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price equal to \$8.6829 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$25.0 million. The purchase price represented a small premium to the market price on the date the Company entered into the collaboration.

The Company determined that all elements under the collaboration and co-promotion agreement should be accounted for as a single unit of accounting under EITF 00-21, *Accounting for Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables* ("EITF 00-21"). In accordance with SAB No. 104 (Topic 13, *Revenue Recognition*), deferral of revenue is appropriate regarding nonrefundable, upfront fees received in single unit of accounting arrangements. As the Company has continuing obligations under the collaboration and co-promotion agreement, and as significant development risk remains, the Company recorded the \$25.0 million upfront fee as deferred revenue and the Company is recognizing this amount over the enforceable term of the technology sublicensed to BMS under the collaboration and co-promotion agreement of approximately 11 years, as well as the technology and know-how to be delivered in connection therewith.

The BMS collaboration became effective in January 2005, and unless terminated earlier, will continue for as long as development and/or commercialization of any collaboration product continues. BMS, however, may terminate the collaboration on a country-by-country basis at any time and, under certain conditions, on a product-by-product basis, resulting in the return of all rights to the Company with respect to such country and/or product. In addition, BMS may terminate the Company's co-promotion rights in the U.S. in the event that the Company fails to satisfy certain performance criteria. The Company may terminate the BMS collaboration in the event of certain specified material breaches by BMS (in which case product rights would revert to the Company), and the Company may terminate BMS's co-promotion rights in the event that BMS fails to satisfy certain performance criteria.

***Pfizer***

In September 2004, the Company entered into a series of agreements with Pfizer, Inc. ("Pfizer"). The first agreement amended the Company's existing collaborative research and license and royalty agreements with Pfizer to provide for the discovery and development of up to 50 antibody products over ten years. The second and third agreements were a sublicense from the Company to Pfizer and a cross-license of certain patents and patent applications solely relating to the companies' respective anti-CTLA-4 antibody programs. The fourth agreement was a stock purchase agreement also related to the anti-CTLA-4 programs. Pursuant to certain of these agreements, Pfizer made a cash payment to the Company of \$80.0 million and purchased 4,827,808 shares of the Company's common stock at a purchase price equal to \$6.21 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$30.0 million. The purchase price represented a small premium to market price at the time the Company entered into the collaboration.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007; 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**9. Collaboration Agreements (Continued)**

The Company accounts for revenue arrangements that include multiple deliverables in accordance with EITF 00-21. The Company has concluded that because the Pfizer collaboration contains multiple deliverables (licenses to technology and research services) EITF 00-21 applies. The Company considers the arrangement with Pfizer to be a single unit of accounting under EITF 00-21 for purposes of recognizing the initial \$80.0 million payment. For the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the Company recognized \$10.7 million, \$10.5 million and \$9.3 million of revenue under the agreements with Pfizer.

The Company determined that all elements under the license agreement and Amendment No. 1 to the Collaborative Research and License and Royalty Agreement ("Amendment No. 1") should be accounted for as a single unit of accounting under EITF 00-21, *Accounting for Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables*. In accordance with SAB No. 104 (Topic 13, *Revenue Recognition*), deferral of revenue is appropriate regarding nonrefundable, upfront fees received in single unit of accounting arrangements. As the Company has continuing obligations under Amendment No. 1, the Company recorded the \$50.0 million and \$30.0 million payments as deferred revenue and the Company is recognizing this amount over the estimated period of approximately 11 years that the Company is expected to perform research and development services for Pfizer.

The Pfizer collaborative research agreement, as amended by Amendment No. 1, became effective on September 15, 2004, and unless sooner terminated or extended by mutual agreement of the parties will expire on September 15, 2014. Either party may, however, terminate the collaborative research agreement in the event of certain specified material breaches by the other party or in the event either party shall fail to perform or observe any term, covenant or understanding contained in the collaborative research agreement if such failure shall remain unremedied for thirty (30) days after written notice thereof to the failing party (each an "Event of Termination"). Termination of the collaborative research agreement will not terminate any of the other Pfizer agreements. In addition, termination of the collaborative research agreement will not affect Medarex's right to receive all payments accrued thereunder.

The Pfizer license and royalty agreement, as amended by Amendment No. 1 and which forms a part of the amended collaborative research agreement, became effective on September 15, 2004 and unless terminated earlier, each license to a licensed antibody product commences on the date Pfizer first exercises its option to acquire such license and terminates on the last to expire of the patent rights with regard to such licensed antibody product. Upon an Event of Termination, the party not responsible therefore may terminate the Pfizer license and royalty agreement; provided, however, that if such Event of Termination relates solely to a given licensed antibody product, then the party not responsible may terminate the Pfizer license and royalty agreement only with respect to the license related to such licensed antibody product. Termination of the Pfizer license and royalty agreement will not terminate the research licenses granted under the collaborative research agreement nor any of the other Pfizer agreements and will not affect Medarex's rights to receive royalty payments accrued thereunder.

The sublicense granted to Pfizer by Medarex under the Pfizer sublicense agreement became effective on September 15, 2004 and, unless terminated earlier, runs to the end of the enforceable term of the licensed patents. In the event of certain specified material breaches by Pfizer that remain

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**9. Collaboration Agreements (Continued)**

unremedied for thirty (30) days following written notice thereof, Medarex may terminate the Pfizer sublicense agreement. In such event, any sublicense or license entered into by Pfizer pursuant to the sublicense agreement may be terminated by Medarex.

Pfizer may, at any time, terminate the sublicense agreement in whole or as to any portion of the licensed patents covered by the sublicense agreement by giving ninety (90) days written notice to Medarex.

The cross-license agreement entered into by Pfizer and Medarex became effective on September 15, 2004 and runs to the end of the enforceable term of the patents licensed or sublicensed thereunder. Medarex may terminate the license it granted to Pfizer only if, as a result of Pfizer's breach, certain underlying licenses held by Medarex are terminated or Pfizer materially breaches the cross-license agreement and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after written notice thereof by Medarex. In addition, Medarex may terminate any license granted to it by Pfizer on written notice to Pfizer.

Pfizer may terminate the license it granted to Medarex only if Medarex materially breaches (i) the cross-license agreement, or (ii) certain provisions of the underlying licenses held by Medarex and fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after written notice from Pfizer specifying the nature of such breach. In addition, Pfizer may, at any time, terminate the license granted to it by Medarex under the cross-license agreement on written notice to Medarex.

***MedImmune***

In November 2004, the Company entered into an exclusive license and collaboration agreement with MedImmune, Inc. to develop antibodies targeting inteferon-alpha and the type I inteferon receptor 1. The collaboration focuses on two fully human antibodies, MEDI-545 (previously known as MDX-1103) and MDX-1333, that are currently in clinical and preclinical development, respectively, by MedImmune for the treatment of autoimmune diseases.

Under the terms of the agreement, the Company received a payment of \$15.0 million from MedImmune and has the ability to receive potential milestone payments for product candidates developed by the collaboration that enter into clinical development. MedImmune is fully responsible for all development costs up to the point of initiating pivotal trials of any product candidates. At that point, the Company has a choice for each potential product candidates. The Company can elect to enter into a profit sharing arrangement in the United States whereby the Company will pay its proportionate share of the future development costs and reimburse MedImmune for a proportionate share of MedImmune's previous development costs plus interest. In addition, the Company would also have the option to enter into a co-promotion relationship with MedImmune in the United States for each such product. In the alternative, the Company can elect to forego any further funding for the product candidates, and MedImmune will be responsible for all costs of development and commercialization. In that case, the Company will be entitled to milestone payments and substantial royalties on any sales in the United States. The Company is also entitled to milestone payments and substantial royalties on any product sales in the rest of the world.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**10. Transactions with Genmab**

In August 2000, the Company entered into a binding memorandum of understanding, or the Genomics Agreement, with Genmab, pursuant to which the Company granted Genmab rights to market its transgenic mouse technologies for multi-target (five or more targets) genomics partnerships to certain pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies whose headquarters are located in Europe.

The Genomics Agreement had an initial term of five years with a right exercisable by Genmab to extend the term for an additional two years. The initial term of the agreement expired in August 2005 and was not extended. For each year of the agreement, the Company received \$2.0 million per year from Genmab. At Genmab's option, these amounts were paid in either cash or capital stock. During the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005, the Company recognized \$0, \$0 and \$1.3 million, respectively, of revenue from this agreement.

As of January 1, 2005, the Company owned approximately 24.7% of the outstanding stock of Genmab. During the first quarter of 2005, the remaining basis of the Company's investment in Genmab was reduced to zero and accordingly, recognition of the Company's share of Genmab's net losses for the remainder of the first quarter of 2005, the second quarter of 2005 and a portion of the third quarter of 2005 was suspended.

In August 2005, Genmab sold approximately 2.5 million shares of its stock to a corporate partner in connection with a global development and commercialization agreement. As a result of this sale of stock, the Company's ownership percentage in Genmab was reduced to approximately 22.2%. The difference between the Company's proportionate share of the equity and its carrying value after completion of Genmab's sale of stock to the corporate partner was approximately \$8.0 million and was also accounted for in accordance with APB Opinion No.18, *The Equity Method of Accounting for Investment in Common Stock*, and Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 51, *Accounting for Sales of Stock by a Subsidiary*. This transaction is reflected as an increase to capital in excess of par value in the Company's consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2005.

As a result of the increase in carrying value of the Company's investment in Genmab of approximately \$8.0 million in August 2005 and in accordance with EITF 02-18, *Accounting for Subsequent Investments in an Investee after Suspension of Equity Method Loss Recognition*, the Company was required to resume the recognition of its share of Genmab's net losses in the third quarter of 2005. During the three month period ended March 31, 2006, the Company's investment in Genmab was adjusted to reflect its share (22.2%) of Genmab's net loss (\$1.0 million) prior to Genmab's February 1, 2006 private placement.

On February 1, 2006, Genmab completed the private placement of 5.75 million shares of its stock. As a result of this private placement, the Company's ownership percentage of Genmab was reduced to approximately 18.9%. As a result of a decrease in the Company's ownership below 20%, on February 1, 2006 the Company began accounting for its investment in Genmab as a marketable security in accordance with SFAS No. 115.

In addition, the Company recorded a non-cash gain on loss of significant influence in Genmab for the year ended December 31, 2006 of \$3.2 million in accordance with FASB Staff Position APB 18-1, *Accounting by an Investor for Its Proportionate Share of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income of an Investee Accounted for under the Equity Method in Accordance with APB Opinion No. 18 upon a Loss of*

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**10. Transactions with Genmab (Continued)**

*Significant Influence (FSP APB 18-1).* As a result of Genmab's private placement of 5.75 million shares of its stock in February 2006 and the corresponding reduction of the Company's ownership percentage below 20%, the Company's net foreign translation gains of approximately \$5.4 million associated with its investment in Genmab and reflected in accumulated other comprehensive income as December 31, 2005 was first offset against the remaining carrying value of its investment in Genmab (\$2.2 million) reducing the Company's investment in Genmab to zero with the remaining balance (\$3.2 million) recorded as a non-cash gain in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2006.

In February 2007, the Company completed the sale of 2,578,500 shares of Genmab through a block trade. The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$152.1 million from this sale resulting in a realized gain of approximately \$152.1 million as the Company's cost basis for these shares was zero. As a result of this transaction, the Company's ownership in Genmab was reduced to approximately 10.8%.

As of December 31, 2007, the market value of the Company's investment in Genmab was approximately \$291.2 million.

**11. Commitments and contingencies**

The Company is obligated under non-cancelable operating leases for laboratory, production and office space in New Jersey and California. These leases expire on various dates between September 2008 and February 2013. The Company is also obligated under certain research and license agreements. A summary of the Company's commitments as of December 31, 2007 is as follows:

	<u>2008</u>	<u>2009</u>	<u>2010</u>	<u>2011</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2013</u>
Operating leases and other . . . . .	\$ 3,911	\$3,450	\$2,771	\$2,504	\$551	\$139
Research funding . . . . .	41,181	408	383	133	133	133
Total . . . . .	<u>\$45,092</u>	<u>\$3,858</u>	<u>\$3,154</u>	<u>\$2,637</u>	<u>\$684</u>	<u>\$272</u>

The Company incurred rent expense of \$4.2 million in 2007, \$4.1 million in 2006 and \$4.0 million in 2005.

The Company has secured a bank letter of credit pursuant to the requirements of its Annandale, New Jersey lease. This letter of credit in the amount of \$1.3 million is fully cash collateralized and the cash is categorized as segregated securities in the consolidated balance sheets.

**Contingencies**

*Kirin Collaboration*

In 2002, the Company entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Kirin Brewery Co., Ltd. ("Kirin") which cross-licenses certain of the Company and Kirin's technologies for the development and commercialization of human antibody products. The collaboration and license agreement supersedes a previous binding letter of intent. Pursuant to the letter of intent, the Company and Kirin developed the KM-Mouse®, a unique crossbred mouse which combines the traits of the

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**11. Commitments and contingencies (Continued)**

Company's HuMAb-Mouse® with Kirin's TC Mouse™. Under the collaboration and license agreement, the Company and Kirin exchanged cross-licenses with respect to the KM-Mouse and other antibody-generating mice. In addition, each of the cross-licenses granted under the collaboration and license agreement are subject to certain license, milestone and royalty payments by each party to the other.

Through December 31, 2007, the Company has not made any milestone payments to Kirin. However, approximately \$2.8 million has been paid to Kirin as of December 31, 2007 representing a payment due Kirin as a result of the Company's collaboration with Pfizer. Based on products the Company is developing, which use or the Company believes may use Kirin technology and that (i) are currently in clinical trials, or (ii) the Company anticipates may enter clinical trials through the end of 2009, the Company may be required to make milestone payments to Kirin aggregating up to approximately \$8.5 million with respect to such products. The Company's future milestone payment obligations to Kirin may or may not be triggered, and may vary in size, depending on a number of variables, almost all of which are currently unknown, including the following:

- whether or not a decision is made to request a license from Kirin;
- the type of license requested (research or commercial);
- the success and timing of development efforts and clinical trials of product candidates covered by any such licenses;
- the type of product developed, (payment obligations differ depending on whether a product is an *ex vivo* therapeutic, *in vivo* therapeutic, research reagent or diagnostic); and
- other financial provisions of the Kirin agreement that provide for variations in fee levels and netting of certain payments over specified periods of time that may impact the total amount potentially payable to Kirin for any particular license fee or milestone payment.

Whether the Company may be obligated to make milestone payments to Kirin in the future is subject to the success of its efforts with respect to products the Company or its partners are developing that utilize the Kirin technology and, accordingly, is inherently uncertain.

Unless terminated earlier, the collaboration and license agreement expires on December 31, 2014. The collaboration and license agreement can be terminated by either party in the event of a material breach by the other party if the breach is not cured during a specified cure period. In addition, either party may terminate any commercial license with respect to a specific biologic target granted to it by the other party under the agreement at any time.

***Other Contingent Arrangements***

The Company has entered into a number of other agreements that contain in-licenses of third-party technology (in addition to Kirin) which may be used together with the Company's own platform technologies for the generation, development and/or manufacture of its antibody products. In addition, the Company has entered into other third-party agreements that contain in-licenses associated with antibody products that target specific antigens. Many of these agreements contain milestones payments that are due with respect to products using/targeting the licensed technology/antigen only if and when

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**11. Commitments and contingencies (Continued)**

certain specified pre-commercialization events occur. Not all of the Company's products currently under development trigger such milestone payments. Through December 31, 2007, the Company has made milestone payments under these agreements of approximately \$1.7 million. In addition, under the agreements the Company currently has in place (other than with Kirin), based on a total of 11 products the Company is developing for which milestones are potentially due and that (i) are now in clinical trials, or (ii) which the Company anticipates may enter clinical trials before the end of 2009, the Company may be obligated to make future milestone payments aggregating up to approximately \$63.9 million with respect to such products. In general, potential milestone payments for antibody products may or may not be triggered under these licenses, and may vary in size, depending on a number of variables, almost all of which are currently uncertain. Typically, the events that trigger these milestone payments per product include:

- submission of IND(s) or foreign equivalents;
- commencement of Phase 1, Phase 2 and/or Phase 3 clinical trials or foreign equivalents;
- submission of BLA(s) or foreign equivalents; and
- receipt of marketing approval(s) to sell products in a particular country or region.

In addition, the licenses above may trigger royalty payments in connection with the commercialization of certain of the Company's products. Whether the Company will be obligated to make milestone or royalty payments in the future is subject to the success of its product development efforts and, accordingly, is inherently uncertain.

***Stock Option Grant Practices***

In conjunction with the review of the Company's stock option grant practices, the Company has also evaluated the related tax issues to determine if the Company may be subject to additional tax liability as a result of the matters under review. In addition, due to revision of measurement dates, certain stock options that were previously treated as incentive stock options may not actually qualify for such treatment and may be treated as non-statutory stock options. Accordingly, the Company may be subject to fines and/or penalties relating to the tax treatment of such stock options. While the Company believes that its accrual for additional tax liabilities associated with the matters under review is appropriate under the circumstances, it is possible that additional liabilities exist and the amount of such additional liabilities could be material.

The SEC is conducting an informal inquiry into the Company's historical stock option granting practices and related accounting and disclosures. In addition, the United States Attorney's Office for the District of New Jersey is conducting a grand jury investigation relating to the same matters. At the conclusion of the SEC's informal inquiry and the U.S. Attorney's Office investigation, the Company could be subject to criminal or civil charges and fines or penalties or other contingent liabilities, however, no outcome is determinable at this time.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**11. Commitments and contingencies (Continued)**

*Derivative Shareholder Lawsuits*

In June 2006, two derivative actions relating to the Company's historical stock option granting practices were filed in New Jersey state court by shareholders purporting to act on behalf of Medarex, naming Medarex as a nominal defendant and certain current and former directors as defendants. The state actions were consolidated in August 2006, and an amended complaint was filed in October 2007. In November 2006 and January 2007, three additional derivative complaints were filed in the United States District Court for the District of New Jersey, containing nearly identical factual allegations concerning Medarex's historical stock option granting practices. The federal actions were consolidated in April 2007, and an amended consolidated complaint was filed in June 2007. The complaints allege, among other things, that certain of Medarex's officers and directors breached their fiduciary duties to the Company and violated federal securities laws in connection with public statements made in SEC filings relating to the Company's historical stock option granting practices and related accounting. The complaints seek unspecified damages and equitable relief. We could be required to pay significant damages in connection with this litigation.

The Company is unable to reasonably estimate any possible range of loss or liability associated with the stock option inquiry and/or derivative suits due to their uncertain resolution.

In addition to the proceedings described above, in the ordinary course of its business, the Company is at times subject to various legal proceedings. The Company does not believe that any of the currently pending ordinary course legal proceedings, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on its operations or financial condition.

**12. Segment Information**

The Company is an integrated monoclonal antibody-based company with antibody discovery, development and clinical manufacturing capabilities. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries constitute one business segment.

Revenue from partners representing 10% or more of total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005 is as follows:

<u>Partners</u>	<u>2007</u>	<u>2006</u>	<u>2005</u>
BMS .....	36%	37%	34%
Pfizer .....	19%	21%	18%
Centocor .....	14%	—	8%

**13. Celldex Therapeutics, Inc.**

In March 2004, the Company assigned or licensed to Celldex certain intellectual property related to the Company's vaccine technology, including the rights to CDX-1307 (previously known as MDX-1307), one of the Company's product candidates for the treatment of cancer, as well as the Investigational New Drug Application ("IND"), associated with this product candidate which became effective in February 2004.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**13. Celldex Therapeutics, Inc. (Continued)**

To complement its technology and its internal clinical pipeline, in October 2005, Celldex completed the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of Lorantis Limited ("Lorantis"), a privately held biotechnology company based in Cambridge, U.K. and substantially all of the assets of Alteris Therapeutics, Inc. ("Alteris"), a privately held biotechnology company based in Philadelphia, PA.

The purchase price of Lorantis consisted of 6.8 million shares of Celldex Class A common stock (valued at \$34.0 million).

The purchase price for substantially all of the Alteris assets consisted of 1.2 million shares of Celldex common stock (valued at \$6.0 million) and approximately \$1.6 million in cash. Celldex may be required to pay Alteris up to \$5.0 million upon obtaining the first approval for commercial sale of an EGFRvIII product. As a result of the Lorantis stock acquisition and the Alteris asset acquisition, the Company's ownership percentage of Celldex was reduced from 100% to approximately 60%.

The total cost of the Lorantis acquisition was \$34.6 million, of which \$0.5 million represented transaction costs. The total cost of the Alteris asset acquisition was \$8.2 million, of which \$0.6 million represented transaction costs. These amounts have been allocated as follows based upon independent third party valuations using the income approach:

	<u>Lorantis</u>	<u>Alteris</u>	<u>Total</u>
Net current assets (primarily cash and cash equivalents)	\$30,297	\$ —	\$30,297
Fixed assets . . . . .	2,717	6	2,723
Acquired technology . . . . .	—	1,296	1,296
In-process research and development . . . . .	1,541	6,906	8,447
	<u>\$34,555</u>	<u>\$8,208</u>	<u>\$42,763</u>

The total in-process research and development of \$8.4 million was determined not to be technologically feasible and had no alternative future uses. The developed technology is being amortized over its estimated useful life of 11 years.

The value of the acquired in-process research and development was determined by estimating the related probability-adjusted net cash flows, which were then discounted to a present value using a rate of 27.5%. The discount rate was based upon Celldex's weighted average cost of capital taking into account the risk associated with the technologies acquired. The projected cash flows for such projects were based on estimated revenues and operating profits related to such projects considering the development of each of the technologies acquired, the time and resources needed to develop the technologies, the estimated life of each potential commercialized product and associated risks, including the inherent difficulties and uncertainties in developing a drug compound and obtaining FDA and other regulatory approvals.

The results of operations for the Lorantis acquisition and the Alteris asset acquisition are included in the consolidated statement of operations from October 12, 2005.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**

(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**13. Celldex Therapeutics, Inc. (Continued)**

The unaudited pro-forma results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2005, assuming the acquisition of Lorantis and the Alteris asset acquisition took place on January 1, 2005, are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31 2005
Total revenue .....	\$ 51,593
Net loss .....	(147,628)
Basic and diluted net loss per share .....	\$ (1.34)

The pro-forma information does not include the write-off of in-process technology of \$8.4 million which is not expected to recur in the future. The pro-forma unaudited financial results are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have occurred had the Lorantis acquisition and the Alteris asset acquisition taken place at the beginning of the period presented nor are they intended to be indicative of results that may occur in the future.

During October 2007, the minority interest in the equity of Celldex was reduced to zero and accordingly, the Company (as the majority shareholder) was required to record 100% of Celldex's losses for the final three months of 2007.

In October 2007, AVANT Immunotherapeutics, Inc. and Celldex announced the signing of a definitive merger agreement. The all-stock transaction, approved by both companies' Boards of Directors, will combine the two companies under the name AVANT, and is currently expected to close in the first quarter of 2008. Closing of the merger is contingent upon a vote of approval by AVANT's current shareholders at a special meeting of shareholders expected to take place on March 6, 2008. Upon successful completion of the merger, Celldex and AVANT shareholders will own 58% and 42% of the combined company on a fully diluted basis, respectively. It is expected that Medarex will own approximately 35% of the combined entity, which will be publicly traded, upon successful completion of the merger.

**14. Acquisition of Ability Biomedical Corporation**

In August, 2004, the Company completed the acquisition of all of the outstanding capital stock not already owned by the Company of Ability Biomedical Corporation, a privately held Canadian biotechnology company ("Ability Biomedical"). Pursuant to such acquisition, the Company acquired Ability Biomedical's intellectual property related to IP-10, a protein believed to be associated with a variety of immune disorders, including multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and type I diabetes.

In August 2007, the Company agreed to pay the former shareholders of Ability Biomedical \$6.9 million, representing the final payment due under the original share purchase agreement. A payment of \$1.9 million was made to the former shareholders of Ability Biomedical in August 2007 and a final payment of \$5.0 million was made on November 30, 2007.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
**(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)**

**14. Acquisition of Ability Biomedical Corporation (Continued)**

The \$6.9 million has been classified as in-process technology and was immediately written-off and included in the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2007 since it was determined not to be technologically feasible and the technology had no alternative future use.

**15. Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company maintains a 401(k) savings plan. Employees may contribute up to 50% of their annual salaries up to a maximum dollar value permitted by the Internal Revenue Service. The Company may make matching contributions of up to 4% of a participant's annual salary. During 2007, 2006 and 2005, the Company made contributions to the plan totaling \$1.0 million, \$1.0 million and \$0.7 million, respectively.

**16. Subsequent Events**

On February 1, 2008, the Company completed the sale of 2,500,000 shares of Genmab through a block trade. The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$151.8 million from such block trade. As a result of this transaction, the Company's ownership percentage in Genmab was reduced to approximately 5.1%.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**17. Quarterly Financial Information—Unaudited**

The following tables set forth a summary of the Company's consolidated statements of operations for each of the quarterly periods in the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006:

	2007			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Contract and license revenues . . . . .	\$ 5,914	\$ 6,382	\$ 6,758	\$ 14,769
Sales, contract and license revenues from Genmab . .	1,084	418	215	366
Reimbursement of development costs . . . . .	4,541	4,995	5,454	5,362
<b>Total revenues . . . . .</b>	<b>11,539</b>	<b>11,795</b>	<b>12,427</b>	<b>20,497</b>
<b>Costs and expenses:</b>				
Research and development . . . . .	47,022	45,273	49,165	56,857
General and administrative . . . . .	11,302	10,569	13,149	11,905
Acquisition of in-process technology . . . . .	—	—	6,900	—
<b>Total costs and expenses . . . . .</b>	<b>58,324</b>	<b>55,842</b>	<b>69,214</b>	<b>68,762</b>
Operating loss . . . . .	(46,785)	(44,047)	(56,787)	(48,265)
Interest and dividend income . . . . .	4,799	5,485	5,176	4,830
Gain on sale of Genmab stock . . . . .	152,143	—	—	—
Impairment loss on investments in partners . . . . .	—	(2,141)	—	—
Interest expense . . . . .	(1,541)	(1,540)	(1,541)	(1,540)
Minority interest—Celldex . . . . .	1,651	1,289	1,602	157
<b>Income (loss) before provision for income taxes . .</b>	<b>110,267</b>	<b>(40,954)</b>	<b>(51,550)</b>	<b>(44,818)</b>
Provision for income taxes . . . . .	2	—	5	5
<b>Net income (loss) . . . . .</b>	<b>\$110,265</b>	<b>\$ (40,954)</b>	<b>\$ (51,555)</b>	<b>\$ (44,823)</b>
<b>Net income (loss) per share:</b>				
—basic . . . . .	\$ 0.88	\$ (0.32)	\$ (0.41)	\$ (0.35)
—diluted . . . . .	\$ 0.80	\$ (0.32)	\$ (0.41)	\$ (0.35)
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>				
—basic . . . . .	124,690	126,430	127,125	127,409
—diluted . . . . .	140,144	126,430	127,125	127,409

Basic and diluted net loss per share are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of basic and diluted net loss per share information may not equal annual basic and diluted net loss per share.

**MEDAREX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**  
**December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005**  
(Dollars in thousands, unless otherwise indicated, except share data)

**17. Quarterly Financial Information—Unaudited (Continued)**

	2006			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Contract and license revenues . . . . .	\$ 8,230	\$ 5,785	\$ 6,347	\$ 6,374
Sales, contract and license revenues from Genmab . .	392	391	375	395
Reimbursement of development costs . . . . .	4,455	5,631	5,714	4,557
Total revenues . . . . .	<u>13,077</u>	<u>11,807</u>	<u>12,436</u>	<u>11,326</u>
<b>Costs and expenses:</b>				
Research and development . . . . .	45,939	48,036	48,350	52,187
General and administrative . . . . .	9,518	10,158	15,451	16,801
Total costs and expenses . . . . .	<u>55,457</u>	<u>58,194</u>	<u>63,801</u>	<u>68,988</u>
Operating loss . . . . .	(42,380)	(46,387)	(51,365)	(57,662)
Equity in net loss of affiliate . . . . .	(1,037)	—	—	—
Interest and dividend income . . . . .	3,251	4,585	4,841	4,675
Impairment loss on investments in partners . . . . .	—	—	—	(5,170)
Interest expense . . . . .	(1,055)	(1,056)	(1,055)	(1,543)
Minority interest—Celldex . . . . .	1,607	1,499	1,675	2,110
Non-cash gain on loss of significant influence in Genmab . . . . .	3,202	—	—	—
Loss before provision for income taxes . . . . .	(36,412)	(41,359)	(45,904)	(57,590)
Provision for income taxes . . . . .	222	62	37	115
Net loss . . . . .	<u>\$ (36,634)</u>	<u>\$ (41,421)</u>	<u>\$ (45,941)</u>	<u>\$ (57,705)</u>
Basic and diluted net loss per share . . . . .	<u>\$ (0.33)</u>	<u>\$ (0.34)</u>	<u>\$ (0.37)</u>	<u>\$ (0.46)</u>
<b>Weighted average common shares outstanding</b>				
—basic and diluted . . . . .	112,213	122,187	124,555	124,593

Basic and diluted net loss per share are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of basic and diluted net loss per share information may not equal annual basic and diluted net loss per share.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures:* Our principal executive officer and principal financial officer reviewed and evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e)) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on that evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective in ensuring that all material information required to be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been made known to them in a timely fashion.

*Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting:* Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of Medarex; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and our directors; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Based on its assessment and those criteria, our management has concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007.

Our independent registered public accounting firm have issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as stated in their report which follows:

*Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting:* Such evaluation did not identify any significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2007 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on February 26, 2008.

MEDAREX, INC.

By: /s/ HOWARD H. PIEN

Howard H. Pien  
*President and Chief Executive Officer*

**POWER OF ATTORNEY.**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Howard H. Pien, President and Chief Executive Officer, and Christian S. Schade, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and each of them, his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with the full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this report, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto each said attorney-in-fact and agent full power and authority to do and perform each and every act in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or either of them, or their or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities indicated and on the dates indicated.

**Principal Executive Officer and Director:**

President and Chief Executive Officer /s/ HOWARD H. PIEN Date: February 26, 2008  
**Howard H. Pien**

**Principal Financial and Accounting Officer** /s/ CHRISTIAN S. SCHADE Date: February 26, 2008  
**Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer**  
**Christian S. Schade**

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures:* Our principal executive officer and principal financial officer reviewed and evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e)) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on that evaluation, our principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective in ensuring that all material information required to be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been made known to them in a timely fashion.

*Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting:* Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that: (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of Medarex; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and our directors; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Based on its assessment and those criteria, our management has concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007.

Our independent registered public accounting firm have issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as stated in their report which follows.

*Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting:* Such evaluation did not identify any significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2007 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Medarex, Inc.

We have audited Medarex's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting in Item 9A based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO criteria). Medarex, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Medarex, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2007 based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Medarex, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2007 and 2006, and the related consolidated statements of operations, shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2007 and our report dated February 25, 2008 expresses an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

MetroPark, New Jersey  
February 25, 2008

**Item 9B. Other Information**

None

**PART III**

**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance of the Registrant**

The information required by this Item will be reported in our definitive Proxy Statement for the 2008 Annual Meeting of Shareholders which we expect to file with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2007, or the 2008 Proxy Statement, and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this Item will be reported in the 2008 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management, and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this Item will be reported in the 2008 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this Item will be reported in the 2008 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

The information required by this Item will be reported in the 2008 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

**Item  
Number**

- (a).1.(a) Consolidated Financial Statements—**Medarex, Inc.**  
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.  
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2007 and 2006.  
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005.  
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005.  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2007, 2006 and 2005.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (a).2. Financial Statement Schedules.  
All financial statement schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission are either not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable because the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or related notes thereto.
- (a).3. Exhibits.
- 2.1(1) Certificate of Merger, dated June 15, 1989, including Plan of Merger.
- 2.3(28) Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Reorganization among the Registrant, Medarex Acquisition Corp. and GenPharm International, Inc., dated as of May 5, 1997, together with Exhibits thereto.
- 3.1(56) Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant.
- 3.2(64) Amended and Restated By-laws of the Registrant.
- 4.1(1) Form of Specimen of Common Stock Certificate.
- 4.2(74) Form of Rights Agreement (including Form of Rights Certificate).
- 4.3 Amendment to Rights Agreement, dated November 6, 2007 between Registrant and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.
- 4.4(75) Indenture dated as of May 3, 2004 between Registrant and Wilmington Trust Company, as trustee.
- 4.5(3) First Supplemental Indenture dated October 4, 2006 among Registrant and Wilmington Trust Company as trustee.
- 10.30(90)<sup>†</sup> Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Dr. Nils Lonberg, dated October 5, 2007.
- 10.31(77)<sup>†</sup> Employment Agreement between the Registrant and W. Bradford Middlekauff, dated January 5, 2004.
- 10.32(91)<sup>†</sup> Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Dr. Geoffrey M. Nichol, dated October 5, 2007.
- 10.33<sup>†</sup> Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Ursula B. Bartels, dated October 16, 2007.
- 10.34(89)<sup>†</sup> Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Christian S. Schade, dated October 5, 2007.
- 10.52(10) Lease of Registrant's Laboratory Facility (Annandale, New Jersey).
- 10.53(11) Amendment to Lease of Registrant's Laboratory Facility (Annandale, New Jersey).
- 10.61(9)<sup>†</sup> 1995 Stock Option Plan.

**Item  
Number**

- 10.73(23)\*\* Release and Settlement Agreement, dated March 26, 1997, among Cell Genesys, Inc., Abgenix, Inc., Xenotech, L.P., Japan Tobacco, Inc. and GenPharm International, Inc.
- 10.74(24)\*\* Cross License Agreement, effective as of March 26, 1997, among Cell Genesys, Inc., Abgenix, Inc., Xenotech, L.P., Japan Tobacco, Inc. and GenPharm International, Inc.
- 10.75(25)\*\* Interference Settlement Procedure Agreement, effective as of March 26, 1997, among Cell Genesys, Inc., Abgenix, Inc., Xenotech, L.P., Japan Tobacco, Inc. and GenPharm International, Inc.
- 10.87(39) Agreement of Lease dated July 7, 1999, between McCarthy Associates Limited and the Registrant.
- 10.88 First through Fifth Amendment of Lease between McCarthy Associates Limited and the Registrant.
- 10.89(40)† Medarex, Inc. 1997 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.90(41)† Medarex, Inc. 1999 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.104(57)† Medarex, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.105(58)† Medarex, Inc. 2000 Non-Director/Officer Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.106(59)† Medarex, Inc. 2001 Non-Director/Officer Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.107(60)† Medarex, Inc. 2001 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.108(61)† Medarex, Inc. 2002 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
- 10.109(62)† Medarex, Inc. 2002 New Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.110a(65)† Medarex, Inc. 2004 New Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.110b(63)\*\* Collaboration and License Agreement, dated September 4, 2002, between the Registrant, GenPharm International, Inc. and Kirin Brewery Co., Ltd.
- 10.111(79)† Medarex, Inc. 2004 Restricted Stock Unit Award and Deferred Compensation Program, as amended.
- 10.112(80)† Medarex, Inc. Second 2004 Restricted Stock Unit Award and Deferred Compensation Program, as amended.
- 10.113(66)\*\* License Agreement dated September 15, 2004, between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.114(67)\*\* Cross-License Agreement dated September 15, 2004 between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.115(68)\*\* License and Royalty Agreement dated April 4, 2003, between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.116(69)\*\* Collaborative Research Agreement dated April 4, 2003 between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.117(70)\*\* Amendment No. 1 dated September 15, 2004 between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.119(72)\*\* Collaboration and Co-Promotion Agreement dated November 7, 2004, between the Registrant and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.
- 10.121(78)† Medarex, Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
- 10.122(81)† Letter Agreement between Registrant and Donald L. Drakeman dated November 5, 2006.
- 10.123(82)† Agreement between Registrant and Irwin Lerner dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.124(83)† Agreement between Registrant and Christian S. Schade dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.125(84)† Agreement between Registrant and W. Bradford Middlekauff dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.126(85)† Agreement between Registrant and Nils Lonberg dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.127(86)† Agreement between Registrant and Ronald A. Pepin dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.128(87)† Agreement between Registrant and Charles Schaller dated December 20, 2006.



**Item  
Number**

- 10.73(23)\*\* Release and Settlement Agreement, dated March 26, 1997, among Cell Genesys, Inc., Abgenix, Inc., Xenotech, L.P., Japan Tobacco, Inc. and GenPharm International, Inc.
- 10.74(24)\*\* Cross License Agreement, effective as of March 26, 1997, among Cell Genesys, Inc., Abgenix, Inc., Xenotech, L.P., Japan Tobacco, Inc. and GenPharm International, Inc.
- 10.75(25)\*\* Interference Settlement Procedure Agreement, effective as of March 26, 1997, among Cell Genesys, Inc., Abgenix, Inc., Xenotech, L.P., Japan Tobacco, Inc. and GenPharm International, Inc.
- 10.87(39) Agreement of Lease dated July 7, 1999, between McCarthy Associates Limited and the Registrant.
- 10.88 First through Fifth Amendment of Lease between McCarthy Associates Limited and the Registrant.
- 10.89(40)† Medarex, Inc. 1997 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.90(41)† Medarex, Inc. 1999 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.104(57)† Medarex, Inc. 2000 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.105(58)† Medarex, Inc. 2000 Non-Director/Officer Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.106(59)† Medarex, Inc. 2001 Non-Director/Officer Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.107(60)† Medarex, Inc. 2001 Stock Option Plan.
- 10.108(61)† Medarex, Inc. 2002 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.
- 10.109(62)† Medarex, Inc. 2002 New Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.110a(65)† Medarex, Inc. 2004 New Employee Stock Option Plan.
- 10.110b(63)\*\* Collaboration and License Agreement, dated September 4, 2002, between the Registrant, GenPharm International, Inc. and Kirin Brewery Co., Ltd.
- 10.111(79)† Medarex, Inc. 2004 Restricted Stock Unit Award and Deferred Compensation Program, as amended.
- 10.112(80)† Medarex, Inc. Second 2004 Restricted Stock Unit Award and Deferred Compensation Program, as amended.
- 10.113(66)\*\* License Agreement dated September 15, 2004, between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.114(67)\*\* Cross-License Agreement dated September 15, 2004 between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.115(68)\*\* License and Royalty Agreement dated April 4, 2003, between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.116(69)\*\* Collaborative Research Agreement dated April 4, 2003 between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.117(70)\*\* Amendment No. 1 dated September 15, 2004 between the Registrant and Pfizer, Inc.
- 10.119(72)\*\* Collaboration and Co-Promotion Agreement dated November 7, 2004, between the Registrant and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.
- 10.121(78)† Medarex, Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.
- 10.122(81)† Letter Agreement between Registrant and Donald L. Drakeman dated November 5, 2006.
- 10.123(82)† Agreement between Registrant and Irwin Lerner dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.124(83)† Agreement between Registrant and Christian S. Schade dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.125(84)† Agreement between Registrant and W. Bradford Middlekauff dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.126(85)† Agreement between Registrant and Nils Lonberg dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.127(86)† Agreement between Registrant and Ronald A. Pepin dated December 20, 2006.
- 10.128(87)† Agreement between Registrant and Charles Schaller dated December 20, 2006.

**Item  
Number**

- 10.129(88)<sup>†</sup> Agreement between Registrant and Julius A. Vida dated December 20, 2006.  
10.130(92)<sup>†</sup> Letter Agreement between Howard H. Pien and Medarex dated May 16, 2007.  
10.131<sup>†</sup> Restricted Stock Agreement between the Registrant and Ursula Bartels, dated October 31, 2007.  
10.132(93)<sup>†</sup> Medarex, Inc. 2008 Deferred Compensation Program.  
10.133(94)<sup>†</sup> Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Christian S. Schade, Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer.  
10.134(95)<sup>†</sup> Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Dr. Nils Lonberg, Senior Vice President and Scientific Director.  
10.135(96)<sup>†</sup> Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Dr. Geoffrey M. Nichol, Senior Vice President, Product Development.  
10.136(97)<sup>†</sup> Placing Agreement between GenPharm International, Inc. and Goldman Sachs International, dated January 28, 2008.  
10.137(98) Placing Agreement between GenPharm International, Inc. and Goldman Sachs International, dated February 16, 2007.  
10.138(99)<sup>†</sup> Amendment to Cross-License Agreement dated April 25, 2007, between the Registrant and Pfizer Inc.  
10.139(100)<sup>†</sup> Amendment No. 1 to Collaboration and Co-Promotion Agreement dated April 25, 2007, between the Registrant and Bristol-Myers Squibb Company.  
10.140(101) Orphan Drug Exclusivity Waiver Agreement dated April 25, 2007, between the Registrant, Bristol Myers-Squibb Company and Pfizer Inc.  
10.141(102)<sup>†</sup> Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement for 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.  
10.142(103)<sup>†</sup> Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement for 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.  
10.143(104)<sup>†</sup> Form of Non-Employee Director Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement for 2005 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.  
10.144(105)<sup>†</sup> Restricted Stock Agreement dated as of June 29, 2007 between the Registrant and Howard H. Pien.  
10.145(106)<sup>†</sup> Stock Option Agreement dated as of June 29, 2007 between the Registrant and Howard H. Pien.  
10.146(107)<sup>†</sup> Restricted Stock Agreement dated August 31, 2007 between the Registrant and Christian S. Schade.  
10.147<sup>†</sup> Letter Agreement between Registrant and W. Bradford Middlekauff dated October 12, 2007.  
21 Subsidiaries of the Registrant.  
23.1 Consent of Ernst & Young LLP.  
24 Power of Attorney (contained on the signature page hereto).  
31.1 Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer of the Company in accordance with Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  
31.2 Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer of the Company in accordance with Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.  
32.1\* Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company in accordance with Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

(1) Incorporated by reference to the identically numbered exhibit to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 33-39956) filed on April 12, 1991.

(3) Incorporated by referenced to Exhibit No. 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 5, 2006.

- (9) Incorporated by reference to the identically numbered exhibit to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 23, 1996.
- (10) Incorporated by reference to the identically numbered exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 17, 1993.
- (11) Incorporated by reference to the identically numbered exhibit to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 13, 1993.
- (23) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.44 to Cell Genesys, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed on April 30, 1997.
- (24) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.45 to Cell Genesys, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed on April 30, 1997.
- (25) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.46 to Cell Genesys, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K/A filed on April 30, 1997.
- (28) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 2.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 17, 1997.
- (39) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.83 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 13, 1999.
- (40) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.84 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 13, 1999.
- (41) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.85 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 13, 1999.
- (56) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 3.1 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 12, 2003.
- (57) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit Number 10.1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-39084) filed on June 12, 2000.
- (58) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-55222) filed on February 8, 2001.
- (59) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-55224) filed on February 8, 2001.
- (60) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-72154) filed on October 24, 2001.
- (61) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-91394) filed on June 28, 2002.
- (62) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-101698) filed on December 6, 2002.
- (63) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 18, 2002.
- (64) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit No. 3.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 31, 2007.
- (65) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File Number 333-121387) filed on December 17, 2004.
- (66) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2004.
- (67) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2004.

- (68) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2004.
- (69) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.6 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2004.
- (70) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 8, 2004.
- (72) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 24, 2005.
- (74) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 25, 2001.
- (75) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 4, 2004.
- (77) Incorporated by reference to the identically numbered exhibit to Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2005.
- (78) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 20, 2006.
- (79) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 20, 2006.
- (80) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 20, 2006.
- (81) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 6, 2006.
- (82) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (83) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (84) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (85) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (86) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (87) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (88) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 28, 2006.
- (89) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 12, 2007.
- (90) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 12, 2007.
- (91) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 12, 2007.
- (92) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 16, 2007.

- (93) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 18, 2007.
- (94) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 24, 2008.
- (95) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 24, 2008.
- (96) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 24, 2008.
- (97) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 1, 2008.
- (98) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 22, 2007.
- (99) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 6, 2007.
- (100) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 6, 2007.
- (101) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 6, 2007.
- (102) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 22, 2007.
- (103) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 22, 2007.
- (104) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 22, 2007.
- (105) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 6, 2007.
- (106) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 6, 2007.
- (107) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 2, 2007.

---

\* This certification accompanies this Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed "filed" by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. A signed original of this certification has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

\*\* Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to specified portions of this exhibit. Omitted portions have been filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

† Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be filed (and/or incorporated by reference) as an exhibit to this Annual Report on Form 10-K pursuant to Item 15(c) of Form 10-K.

‡ Confidential treatment requested. The redacted portions have been filed separately with the SEC as required by Rule 406 of Regulation C.



**Directors:**

/s/ IRWIN LERNER Date: February 23, 2008  
**Irwin Lerner**  
**Chairman of the Board**

/s/ PATRICIA M. DANZON Date: February 25, 2008  
**Patricia M. Danzon**

/s/ ROBERT C. DINERSTEIN Date: February 22, 2008  
**Robert C. Dinerstein**

/s/ ABHIJEET J. LELE Date: February 25, 2008  
**Abhijeet J. Lele**

/s/ MARC RUBIN Date: February 26, 2008  
**Marc Rubin**

/s/ RONALD J. SALDARINI Date: February 23, 2008  
**Ronald J. Saldarini**

/s/ CHARLES R. SCHALLER Date: February 25, 2008  
**Charles R. Schaller**

/s/ JULIUS A. VIDA Date: February 22, 2008  
**Julius A. Vida**

(This page has been left blank intentionally.)

## CERTIFICATION

I, Howard H. Pien, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Medarex, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ HOWARD H. PIEN

---

**President and Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)**

Date: February 26, 2008

## CERTIFICATION

I, Christian S. Schade, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Medarex, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ CHRISTIAN S. SCHADE

Senior Vice President  
Finance & Administration and Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

Date: February 26, 2008

CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Howard H. Pien, Chief Executive Officer of Medarex, Inc. (the "Company"), and Christian S. Schade, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge:

1. The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2007, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Annual Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act, and
2. The information contained in the Annual Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

In Witness Whereof, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 26<sup>th</sup> day of February 2008.

/s/ HOWARD H. PIEN

Howard H. Pien,  
Chief Executive Officer

/s/ CHRISTIAN S. SCHADE

Christian S. Schade,  
Chief Financial Officer

"This certification accompanies the Form 10-K to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Medarex, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-K), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing."

## DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Irwin Lerner  
Chairman of the Board of Directors  
Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of  
Hoffmann-La Roche Inc.

Howard H. Pien  
Director  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Christian S. Schade  
Senior Vice President, Finance and Administration,  
and Chief Financial Officer

Ursula B. Bartels  
Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

Nils Lonberg, Ph.D.  
Senior Vice President and Scientific Director

W. Bradford Middlekauff  
Senior Vice President, Strategic Planning

Geoffrey M. Nichol, M.B.Ch.B.  
Senior Vice President, Product Development

Ronald A. Pepin, Ph.D.  
Senior Vice President, Business Development

Patricia M. Danzon, Ph.D.  
Director  
Celia Moh Professor, Health Care Systems, Insurance and  
Risk Management at the Wharton School of the University  
of Pennsylvania

Robert C. Dinerstein  
Director  
Global Co-Chair and New York Chair of the Financial  
Institutions Practice at Greenberg Traurig, LLP

Abhijeet J. Lele  
Director  
Managing Member of EGS Healthcare Capital Partners

Marc Rubin, M.D.  
Director  
President and CEO of Titan Pharmaceutical, Inc.

Ronald J. Saldarini, Ph.D.  
Director  
Associate with Naimark and Associates, Former President  
of Wyeth Lederle Vaccines and Pediatrics

Charles R. Schaller  
Founding Chairman and Director  
Former President of Essex Vencap, Inc.

Julius A. Vida, Ph.D.  
Director  
Former Vice President, Business Development, Licensing  
and Strategic Planning, Bristol-Myers Squibb Company

*Medarex®, the Medarex logo and UltiMAB® are registered  
trademarks of Medarex, Inc. All rights are reserved.*

© 2008 Medarex, Inc. All rights reserved.

## INVESTOR INFORMATION

### Stock Trading Information

Medarex stock trades on the NASDAQ National Market  
under the symbol "MEDX."

### Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Ernst & Young LLP  
99 Wood Avenue South, MetroPark, NJ 08830

### Transfer Agent

Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company  
17 Battery Place, New York, NY 10004

### Annual Report on Form 10-K

Additional copies of Medarex's Annual Report on Form 10-K  
filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission are  
available without charge upon request to:

Corporate Secretary  
Medarex, Inc.  
707 State Road, Princeton, NJ 08540

### Annual Meeting

The Annual Meeting of Shareholders of Medarex will be  
held on May 15, 2008.

### Forward-Looking Statements

Certain statements in this Annual Report consist of  
forward-looking statements that involve risks and  
uncertainties including, but not limited to, uncertainties  
regarding future clinical trial results, the progress of  
clinical development and commercialization of products,  
the development of new technologies, the receipt of  
third party payments, and uncertainties regarding new  
business opportunities and the continuation of business  
partnerships. Actual results, events or performance may  
differ materially.



*Shown left to right, back row: Ronald A. Pepin, Ph.D.; Christian S. Schade;  
Howard H. Pien; W. Bradford Middlekauff. Front row: Geoffrey M.  
Nichol, M.B.Ch.B.; Ursula B. Bartels; Nils Lonberg, Ph.D.*

# **MEDAREX, INC.**

## *Corporate Headquarters*

707 State Road, Princeton, NJ 08540  
Phone: 609-430-2880 Fax: 609-430-2850



## *Operations Facilities*

1545 Route 22 East, Annandale, NJ 08801  
Phone: 908-479-2400 Fax: 908-713-6013

519 Route 173 West, Bloomsbury, NJ 08804  
Phone: 908-479-2400 Fax: 908-479-2401

521 Cottonwood Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035  
Phone: 408-545-2700 Fax: 408-545-2799

324 Chesapeake Terrace, Sunnyvale, CA 94089  
Phone: 408-545-5900 Fax: 408-545-5912

[www.medarex.com](http://www.medarex.com)

**MEDAREX, INC.**  
**2005 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

Section 1. **Purpose of the Plan.** The purpose of the Plan is to aid Medarex, Inc. and any Participating Company in securing and retaining Directors, Officers, Consultants, and other Employees and to motivate such persons to exert their best efforts on behalf of the Participating Company Group.

Section 2. **Definitions and Construction.** Whenever used herein, the following terms shall have their respective meanings set forth below:

(a) **"Affiliate"** means (i) an entity, other than a Parent Company, that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediary entities, controls the Company or (ii) an entity, other than a Subsidiary Company, that is controlled by the Company directly or indirectly through one or more intermediary entities. For this purpose, the term "control" (including the term "controlled by") means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the relevant entity, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; or shall have such other meaning assigned such term for the purposes of registration on Form S-8 under the Securities Act.

(b) **"Award"** means any Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Share, Performance Unit, Deferred Stock Award, Other Stock-based Award or Deferred Compensation Award granted under the Plan.

(c) **"Award Agreement"** means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant setting forth the terms, conditions and restrictions of the Award granted to the Participant. An Award Agreement may be an "Option Agreement," a "Stock Appreciation Right Agreement," a "Restricted Stock Agreement," a "Restricted Stock Unit Agreement," a "Performance Share Agreement," a "Performance Unit Agreement," a "Deferred Stock Award Agreement," a "Deferred Compensation Award Agreement" and such other cash agreement or "Stock-based Award Agreement" containing such terms and conditions as shall be determined by the Committee from time to time.

(d) **"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) **"Cashless Exercise"** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

(f) **"Cause"** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(h).

(g) **"Change in Control"** means, unless otherwise defined by the Participant's Award Agreement or contract of employment or service, the occurrence of any of the following:

(i) An acquisition (other than directly from the Company) of any voting securities of the Company (the "Voting Securities") by any "Person" (as

the term “person” is used for purposes of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) immediately after which such Person has “Beneficial Ownership” (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 20% or more of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding Voting Securities; *provided, however*, that in determining whether a Change in Control has occurred, voting securities which are acquired in a “Non-Control Acquisition” (as hereinafter defined) shall not constitute an acquisition which would cause a Change in Control.

A “Non-Control Acquisition” shall mean an acquisition of Voting Securities by (1) an employee benefit plan (or a trust forming a part thereof) maintained by (x) the Company or (y) any company or other Person of which a majority of its voting power or its equity securities or equity interest is owned directly or indirectly by the Company (a “Subsidiary”), (2) the Company or any Subsidiary, or (3) any Person in connection with a Non-Control Transaction (as defined below);

(ii) The individuals who, as of the Effective Date, are members of the Board (the “Incumbent Board”), cease for any reason to constitute at least 66 2/3% of the Board; *provided, however*, that if the election, or nomination for election by the Company’s shareholders, of any new director was approved by a vote of at least 66 2/3% of the Incumbent Board, such new director shall be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board; *provided, further, however*, that no individual shall be considered a member of the Incumbent Board if such individual initially assumed office as a result of either an actual or threatened “Election Contest” (as described in Rule 14a-11 promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board (a “Proxy Contest”) including by reason of any agreement intended to avoid or settle any Election Contest or Proxy Contest; or

(iii) Approval of the Company’s shareholders of: (1) a merger, consolidation or reorganization involving the Company, unless (i) the shareholders of the Company, immediately before such merger, consolidation or reorganization, own, directly or indirectly immediately following such merger, consolidation or reorganization, at least 66 2/3% of the combined voting power of the outstanding Voting Securities of the company resulting from such merger, consolidation or reorganization (the “Surviving Company”) in substantially the same proportion as their ownership of the Voting Securities immediately before such merger, consolidation or reorganization, (ii) the individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board immediately prior to the execution of the agreement providing for such merger, consolidation or reorganization constitute at least 66 2/3% of the members of the board of directors of the Surviving Company, and (iii) no Person, other than the Company, any Subsidiary, any employee benefit plan (or any trust forming a part thereof) maintained by the Company, the Surviving Company or any subsidiary thereof, or any Person who, immediately prior to such merger,

consolidation or reorganization had Beneficial Ownership of 20% or more of the then outstanding Voting Securities of the Company, has Beneficial Ownership of 20% or more of the combined voting power of the Surviving Company's then outstanding voting securities (a transaction described in clause (i) through (iii) shall herein be referred to as a "Non-Control Transaction"); (2) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or (3) an agreement for the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any Person (other than a transfer to a Subsidiary).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur solely because any Person (the "Subject Person") acquired Beneficial Ownership of more than the permitted amount of the outstanding Voting Securities as a result of the acquisition of Voting Securities by the Company which, by reducing the number of Voting Securities outstanding, increases the proportional number of shares Beneficially Owned by the Subject Person, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of Voting Securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of any additional Voting Securities which increases the percentage of the then outstanding Voting Securities Beneficially Owned by the Subject Person, then a Change in Control shall occur.

(h) **"Code"** means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and any applicable regulations promulgated thereunder.

(i) **"Committee"** means the Company's Compensation and Organization Committee and such other committee or subcommittee of the Board, if any, duly appointed to administer the Plan and having such powers in each instance as shall be specified by the Board. The Committee shall have at least two members, each of whom shall be a "non-employee director" as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act and an "outside director" as defined in Section 162(m) of the Code and the regulations thereunder, and, if applicable, meet the independence requirements of the applicable stock exchange, quotation system or other self-regulatory organization on which the Stock is traded. If, at any time, there is no committee of the Board then authorized or properly constituted to administer the Plan, the Board shall exercise all of the powers of the Committee granted herein; *provided, however*, that all Awards granted to "non-employee directors" as defined in Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act must be granted by a committee comprised solely of "outside directors" as defined in Section 162(m) of the Code.

(j) **"Company"** means Medarex, Inc., a New Jersey corporation, or any successor company thereto.

(k) **"Consultant"** means a person engaged to provide consulting or advisory services (other than as an Employee or a member of the Board) to a Participating Company, provided that the identity of such person, the nature of such services or the entity to which such services are provided would not preclude the Company from offering or selling securities to such person pursuant to the Plan in reliance on registration on a Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act.

(l) **“Covered Employee”** shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 162(m) of the Code.

(m) **“Deferral Period”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a).

(n) **“Deferred Compensation Award”** means an award granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 13 of the Plan.

(o) **“Deferred Stock Award”** means an award of Stock granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan.

(p) **“Director”** means a member of the Board.

(q) **“Disability”** means a condition causing a Participant to be disabled within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(C) of the Code.

(r) **“Dividend Equivalent”** means a credit, made at the discretion of the Committee or as otherwise provided by the Plan, to the account of a Participant in an amount equal to the cash dividends paid on one share of Stock for each share of Stock represented by an Award held by such Participant.

(s) **“Effective Date”** means May 19, 2005.

(t) **“Elective Deferred Period”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(b)(v).

(u) **“Employee”** means any person treated as an employee (including an Officer or a member of the Board who is also treated as an employee) in the records of a Participating Company and, with respect to any Incentive Stock Option granted to such person, who is an employee for purposes of Section 422 of the Code; *provided, however*, that neither service as a member of the Board nor payment of a director’s fee shall be sufficient to constitute employment for purposes of the Plan. For purposes of the Plan, the Committee shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual’s employment or termination of employment, as the case may be. For purposes of an individual’s rights, if any, under the Plan as of the time of the Committee’s determination, all such determinations by the Committee shall be final, binding and conclusive, notwithstanding that the Committee or any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination.

(v) **“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(w) **“Fair Market Value”** means, as of any date, the value of a share of Stock or other property as determined by the Committee, in its discretion, or by the Company, in its discretion, if such determination is expressly allocated to the Company herein, subject to the following:

(i) Except as otherwise determined by the Committee, if, on such date, the Stock is listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be the closing price of a share of Stock (or the mean of the closing bid and asked prices of a share of Stock if the Stock is so quoted instead) as quoted on the Nasdaq National Market, the Nasdaq SmallCap Market or such other national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the Stock, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Company deems reliable. If the relevant date does not fall on a day on which the Stock has traded on such securities exchange or market system, the date on which the Fair Market Value shall be established shall be the last day on which the Stock was so traded prior to the relevant date, or such other appropriate day as shall be determined by the Committee, in its discretion.

(ii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may, in its discretion, determine the Fair Market Value on the basis of the opening, closing, high, low or average sale price of a share of Stock or the actual sale price of a share of Stock received by a Participant, on such date or the trading day immediately preceding such date. The Committee may vary its method of determination of the Fair Market Value as provided in this Section for different purposes under the Plan.

(iii) If, on such date, the Stock is not listed on a national or regional securities exchange or market system, the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock shall be as determined by the Committee in good faith without regard to any restriction other than a restriction which, by its terms, will never lapse.

(x) **“Full Value Award”** means any of the following types of Awards to the extent such Awards are settled in shares of Stock: Restricted Stock; Restricted Stock Units; Performance Shares; Performance Units; Deferred Stock Awards; Other Stock-based Awards; and Deferred Compensation Awards.

(y) **“Incentive Stock Option”** means an Option intended to be (as set forth in the Award Agreement) and which qualifies as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

(z) **“Insider”** means an Officer, a Director or any other person whose transactions in Stock are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(aa) **“Nonqualified Stock Option”** means an Option not intended to be (as set forth in the Award Agreement) or not qualifying as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422(b) of the Code.

(bb) **“Officer”** means any person designated by the Board as an officer of the Company.

(cc) **“Option”** means the right to purchase Stock at a stated price for a specified period of time granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 6 of the Plan. An Option may be either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonqualified Stock Option.

(dd) **“Option Expiration Date”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(f).

(ee) **“Other Stock-based Awards”** means awards that are valued in whole or in part by reference to or are otherwise based on the Stock, including without limitation, convertible debentures, but excluding Options, Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Awards, Stock Appreciation Rights, Deferred Stock Awards and Deferred Compensation Awards.

(ff) **“Parent Company”** means any present or future “parent company” of the Company, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(gg) **“Participant”** means any eligible person under the Plan who has been granted one or more Awards.

(hh) **“Participating Company”** means the Company or any Parent Company, Subsidiary Company or Affiliate.

(ii) **“Participating Company Group”** means, at any point in time, all entities collectively which are then Participating Companies.

(jj) **“Performance Award”** means an Award of Performance Shares or Performance Units.

(kk) **“Performance Award Formula”** means, for any Performance Award, a formula or table established by the Committee pursuant to Section 10 of the Plan which provides the basis for computing the value of a Performance Award at one or more threshold levels of attainment of the applicable Performance Goal(s) measured as of the end of the applicable Performance Period.

(ll) **“Performance Goal”** means a performance goal established by the Committee pursuant to Section 10 of the Plan.

(mm) **“Performance Measure”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(d).

(nn) **“Performance Period”** means a period established by the Committee pursuant to Section 10(c) of the Plan at the end of which one or more Performance Goals are to be measured.

(oo) **“Performance Share”** means a bookkeeping entry representing a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 10 of the Plan to receive a payment equal to the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock, based upon a Performance Award Formula.

(pp) **“Performance Targets”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 10(d).

(qq) **“Performance Unit”** means a bookkeeping entry representing a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 10 of the Plan to receive a payment with an initial value of up to \$100, as determined by the Committee, based upon a Performance Award Formula.

(rr) **“Plan”** means the Company’s 2005 Equity Incentive Plan.

(ss) **“Predecessor Plans”** means each of the Company’s Amended and Restated 1991 Stock Option Plan, 1992 Stock Option Plan, 1994 Stock Option Plan, 1995 Stock Option Plan, 1996 Stock Option Plan, Houston Biotechnology Incorporated Replacement Stock Option Plan, Houston Biotechnology Incorporated 1994A Stock Option Plan, 1997 Stock Option Plan, 1999 Stock Option Plan, 2000 Stock Option Plan, 2000 Non-Director/Officer Employee Stock Option Plan, 2001 Non-Director/Officer Employee Stock Option Plan, 2001 Stock Option Plan, and 2002 New Employee Stock Option Plan.

(tt) **“Restricted Stock Award”** means an Award of Restricted Stock.

(uu) **“Restricted Stock”** means Stock granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 8 of the Plan.

(vv) **“Restricted Stock Unit”** means a bookkeeping entry representing a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 9 or Section 13 of the Plan, to receive a share of Stock on a date determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 9 or Section 13 and the Participant’s Award Agreement.

(ww) **“Restriction Period”** means the period established in accordance with Section 8 of the Plan during which shares subject to a Restricted Stock Award are subject to Vesting Conditions.

(xx) **“Retirement”** means the termination of a Participant’s Service by retirement as determined in accordance with the Company’s then current employment policies and guidelines.

(yy) **“Rule 16b-3”** means Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act, as amended from time to time, or any successor rule or regulation.

(zz) **“SAR”** or **“Stock Appreciation Right”** means a bookkeeping entry representing, for each share of Stock subject to such SAR, a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 7 of the Plan to receive payment of an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise of the SAR over the exercise price.

(aaa) **“Section 162(m)”** means Section 162(m) of the Code.

(bbb) **“Securities Act”** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(ccc) **“Service”** means a Participant’s employment or service with the Participating Company Group, whether in the capacity of an Employee, Officer, Director or Consultant. Unless otherwise provided by the Committee, a Participant’s Service shall not be deemed to have terminated merely because of a change in the capacity in which the Participant renders such Service or a change in the Participating Company for which the Participant renders such Service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s Service. Furthermore, a Participant’s Service shall not be deemed to have terminated if the Participant takes any military leave, sick leave, or other bona fide leave of absence that is approved by the Company and otherwise complies with the provisions of Section 14 of the Plan. A Participant’s Service shall be deemed to have terminated either upon an actual termination of employment or service with the Participating Company Group or upon the entity for which the Participant performs Service ceasing to be a Participating Company. Subject to the foregoing, the Company, in its discretion, shall determine whether the Participant’s Service has terminated and the effective date of such termination.

(ddd) **“Spread”** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 21(a)(3).

(eee) **“Stock”** means the common stock of the Company, as adjusted from time to time in accordance with Section 4(c) of the Plan.

(fff) **“Subsidiary Company”** means any present or future “subsidiary company” of the Company, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

(ggg) **“Ten Percent Owner” or “10% Owner”** means a Participant who, at the time an Option is granted to the Participant, owns stock possessing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of a Participating Company (other than an Affiliate) within the meaning of Section 422(b)(6) of the Code.

(hhh) **“Vesting Conditions”** mean those conditions established in accordance with Section 8 or Section 9 of the Plan prior to the satisfaction of which shares subject to a Restricted Stock Award or Restricted Stock Unit Award, respectively, remain subject to forfeiture or a repurchase option in favor of the Company upon the Participant’s termination of Service.

Captions and titles contained herein are for convenience only and shall not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of the Plan. Except when otherwise indicated by the context, the singular shall include the plural and the plural shall include the singular. Use of the term “or” is not intended to be exclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

### Section 3. **Administration.**

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Committee. All questions of interpretation of the Plan or of any Award shall be determined by the Committee, and such determinations shall be final and binding upon all persons having an interest in the Plan or such Award. A majority of the whole Committee present at a meeting at which a quorum is present, or an act approved in writing by all members of the Committee, shall be an act of the Committee. The Committee shall have full power and authority, subject to such resolutions not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan as may from time to time be issued or adopted by

the Board, to grant Awards to Participants, pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Committee shall also interpret the provisions of the Plan and any Award issued under the Plan (and any agreements relating thereto) and supervise the administration of the Plan.

(b) The Committee shall: (i) select the Participants to whom Awards may from time to time be granted hereunder; (ii) determine whether Incentive Stock Options, Nonqualified Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Deferred Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares, Performance Units, Other Stock-based Awards, or Deferred Compensation Awards, or a combination of the foregoing, are to be granted hereunder; (iii) determine the number of shares of Stock to be covered by each Award granted hereunder; (iv) determine the terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to each Award (which need not be identical) and any shares acquired pursuant thereto, including, without limitation, (A) the exercise or purchase price of Stock purchased pursuant to any Award, (B) the method of payment for Stock purchased pursuant to any Award, (C) the method for satisfaction of any tax withholding obligation arising in connection with any Award, including by the withholding or delivery of shares of Stock, (D) the timing, terms and conditions of the exercisability or vesting of any Award or any shares acquired pursuant thereto; *provided, however*, that the exercisability or vesting of any Award may only be accelerated in the event of death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control, (E) the Performance Award Formula and Performance Goals applicable to any Award and the extent to which such Performance Goals have been attained, (F) the time of the expiration of any Award, (G) the effect of the Participant's termination of Service on any of the foregoing, and (H) all other terms, conditions and restrictions applicable to any Award or Stock acquired pursuant thereto not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan; (v) determine whether, to what extent and under what circumstances Awards may be settled in cash; (vi) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances Stock and other amounts payable with respect to an Award under this Plan shall be deferred either automatically or at the election of the Participant; and (vii) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances Option grants and/or other Awards under the Plan are to be made, and operate, on a tandem basis.

(c) The Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer or any other Officer designated by the Committee shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Company with respect to any matter, right, obligation, determination or election which is the responsibility of or which is allocated to the Company herein. The Board or the Committee may, in its discretion, delegate to a committee comprised of one or more Officers the authority to grant one or more Awards, without further approval of the Board or the Committee, to any Employee, other than a person who, at the time of such grant, is an Insider; *provided, however*, that (i) such Awards shall not be granted for shares of Stock in excess of the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock authorized for issuance pursuant to Section 4, (ii) the exercise price per share of each such Award which is an Option or Stock Appreciation Right shall be not less than the Fair Market Value per share of the Stock on the effective date of grant (or, if the Stock has not traded on such date, on the last day preceding the effective date of grant on which the Stock was traded), and (iii) each such Award shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the appropriate standard form of Award Agreement approved by the Board or the Committee and shall conform to the provisions of the Plan and such other guidelines as shall be established from time to time by the Board or the Committee.

(d) With respect to participation by Insiders in the Plan, at any time that any class of equity security of the Company is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act, the Plan shall be administered in compliance with the requirements, if any, of Rule 16b-3.

(e) No member of the Committee shall be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Award thereunder.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, without the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the shares of Stock cast in person or by proxy at a meeting of the shareholders of the Company at which a quorum representing a majority of all outstanding shares of Stock is present or represented by proxy, the Board shall not approve a program providing for either (i) the cancellation of outstanding Options or SARs and the grant in substitution therefore of new Options or SARs having a lower exercise price or (ii) the amendment of outstanding Options or SARs to reduce the exercise price thereof. This paragraph shall not be construed to apply to "issuing or assuming a stock option in a transaction to which section 424(a) applies," within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.

#### **Section 4. Stock Subject to the Plan; Individual Limitations on Awards.**

(a) Subject to adjustment as provided in Sections 4(b) and 4(c) below, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan shall be 21,000,000 shares and shall consist of (i) authorized but unissued shares, or (ii) reacquired shares (treasury) of Stock, or (iii) any combination thereof. The number of shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan shall be reduced by: (1) 1 share for each share of stock issued pursuant to (A) an Option granted under Section 6, or (B) a Stock Appreciation Right granted under Section 7 with respect to which the strike price is at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the underlying Stock on the date of grant; and (2) 1.60 shares for each share of Stock issued pursuant to a Full Value Award (for purposes of clarification, a Full Value Award is any Award other than an Option granted under Section 6 or a Stock Appreciation Right granted under Section 7 with respect to which the strike price is at least one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of the underlying Stock on the date of grant).

If an outstanding Award for any reason expires or is terminated or canceled without having been exercised or settled in full, or if shares of Stock acquired pursuant to an Award subject to forfeiture or repurchase are forfeited or repurchased by the Company at the Participant's purchase price, the shares of Stock allocable to the terminated portion of such Award or such forfeited or repurchased shares of Stock shall again be available for issuance under the Plan. Shares of Stock shall not be deemed to have been issued pursuant to the Plan with respect to any portion of an Award that is settled in cash. To the extent there is issued a share of Stock pursuant to an Award that counted as 1.60 shares against the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan and such share of Stock again becomes available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to this Section 4(a), then the number of shares of Stock available for issuance under the Plan shall increase by 1.60 shares.

If any shares subject to an Award are not delivered to a Participant because such shares are withheld in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations pursuant to Section 19, the

number of shares that are not delivered to the Participant shall not remain available for subsequent issuance under the Plan. If any shares subject to an Award are not delivered to a Participant because the Award is exercised through a reduction of shares subject to the Award (*i.e.*, “net exercised”), the number of shares that are not delivered to the Participant shall not remain available for issuance under the Plan. If the exercise price of any Award is satisfied by tendering shares of Stock held by the Participant (either by actual delivery or attestation), then the number of shares so tendered shall not remain available for subsequent issuance under the Plan.

The maximum number of shares available for issuance under the Plan shall not be reduced to reflect any dividends or dividend equivalents that are reinvested into additional shares of Stock or credited as additional Performance Shares. The maximum number of shares of Stock shall not be reduced by the issuance of shares of Stock hereunder due to the assumption, conversion or substitution of Awards made by an entity acquired by the Company. For the purposes of computing the total number of shares of Stock granted under the Plan, where one or more types of Awards, both of which are payable in shares of Stock, are granted in tandem with each other, such that the exercise of one type of Award with respect to a number of shares cancels an equal number of shares of the other, the number of shares granted under both Awards shall be deemed to be equivalent to the number of shares under one of the Awards.

(b) The maximum aggregate number of shares of Stock that may be issued under the Plan as set forth in Section 4(a) above shall be cumulatively increased from time to time by:

(i) the number of shares of Stock authorized and remaining available for the future grant of options under the Predecessor Plans as of the Effective Date; and

(ii) the number of shares of Stock subject to that portion of any option outstanding under a Predecessor Plan as of the Effective Date which, on or after the Effective Date, expires or is terminated or canceled for any reason without having been exercised.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the aggregate number of shares of Stock authorized for issuance under the Predecessor Plans that may become authorized for issuance under the Plan pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall not exceed 10,000,000 shares.

The Plan shall serve as the successor to the Predecessor Plans, and no further option grants shall be made under the Predecessor Plans. All options outstanding under the Predecessor Plans as of the Effective Date shall, immediately upon the Effective Date, be incorporated into the Plan and treated as outstanding Options under the Plan. However, each outstanding option so incorporated shall continue to be governed solely by the terms of the documents evidencing such option. No provision of the Plan shall be deemed to adversely affect or otherwise diminish the rights or obligations of the holders of such incorporated options with respect to their acquisition of shares of Stock which may exist under the terms of the Predecessor Plans under which such incorporated option was issued. Subject to the rights of

the Participant under the incorporated option documents and Predecessor Plans, the discretion delegated to the Committee hereunder may be exercisable with respect to incorporated options to the same extent as it is exercisable with respect to options originally granted under this Plan.

(c) Subject to any required action by the shareholders of the Company, in the event of any change in the Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company, whether through merger, consolidation, reorganization, reincorporation, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, split-up, split-off, spin-off, combination of shares, exchange of shares, or similar change in the capital structure of the Company, or in the event of payment of a dividend or distribution to the shareholders of the Company in a form other than Stock (excepting normal cash dividends) that has a material effect on the Fair Market Value of shares of Stock, appropriate adjustments shall be made in the number and kind of shares subject to the Plan and to any outstanding Awards and in the exercise or purchase price per share under any outstanding Award in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of Participants' rights under the Plan. For purposes of the foregoing, conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be treated as "effected without receipt of consideration by the Company." Any fractional share resulting from an adjustment pursuant to this Section 4(c) shall be rounded down to the nearest whole number, and in no event may the exercise or purchase price under any Award be decreased to an amount less than the par value, if any, of the stock subject to such Award. The Committee in its sole discretion, may also make such adjustments in the terms of any Award to reflect, or related to, such changes in the capital structure of the Company or distributions as it deems appropriate, including modification of Performance Goals, Performance Award Formulas and Performance Periods. The adjustments determined by the Committee pursuant to this Section 4(c) shall be final, binding and conclusive.

(d) The maximum number of shares of Stock with respect to which Options and/or SARs may be granted to any Participant in any fiscal year of the Company shall be 1,000,000 shares. The maximum number of shares with respect to which Full Value Awards, in the aggregate, may be granted to any Participant in any fiscal year of the Company shall be 200,000 shares. In connection with a Participant's (i) commencement of Service or (ii) promotion, a Participant may be granted Options and/or SARs for up to an additional 500,000 shares or may be granted Full Value Awards, in the aggregate, for up to an additional 50,000 shares none of which shall count against the limit set forth in the preceding sentence. The foregoing limitations shall be adjusted proportionately in connection with any change in the Company's capitalization pursuant to Section 4(c) above. To the extent required by Section 162(m) of the Code or the regulations thereunder, in applying the foregoing limitations with respect to a Participant, if any Awards are canceled, the canceled Awards shall continue to count against the maximum number of shares of Stock with respect to which Awards may be granted to the Participant. For this purpose, if the Company reprices an Option (or in the case of a SAR, if the base amount on which the stock appreciation is calculated is reduced to reflect a reduction in the Fair Market Value of the Stock), and if such repricing or reduction (in the case of a SAR) is approved by the shareholders of the Company, then such repricing or reduction shall be treated as the cancellation of the existing Option or SAR and the grant of a new Option or SAR.

## Section 5. **Eligibility.**

(a) Awards may, at the Committee's sole discretion, be granted in the form of Options pursuant to Section 6, SARs pursuant to Section 7, Restricted Stock Awards pursuant to Section 8, Restricted Stock Unit Awards pursuant to Section 9, Performance Awards pursuant to Section 10, Deferred Stock Awards pursuant to Section 11, Other Stock-based Awards pursuant to Section 12, Deferred Compensation Awards pursuant to Section 13, or any combination thereof. All Awards shall be subject to the terms, conditions, restrictions and limitations of the Plan. The Committee may, in its sole judgment, subject an Award at any time to such other terms, conditions, restrictions and/or limitations, (including, but not limited to, the time and conditions of exercise and restrictions on transferability and vesting), provided they are not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan. Awards under a particular Section of the Plan need not be uniform and Awards under two or more Sections may be combined into a single Award Agreement. Any combination of Awards may be granted at one time and on more than one occasion to the same Participant.

(b) In order to facilitate the making of any Award to Participants who are employed or retained by the Company outside the United States as Employees, Directors or Consultants (or who are foreign nationals temporarily within the United States), the Committee may provide for such modifications and additional terms and conditions ("special terms") in Awards as the Committee may consider necessary or appropriate to accommodate differences in local law, policy or custom or to facilitate administration of the Plan. The special terms may provide that the grant of an Award is subject to (1) applicable governmental or regulatory approval or other compliance with local legal requirements and/or (2) the execution by the Participant of a written instrument in the form specified by the Committee, and that in the event such conditions are not satisfied, the grant shall be void. The Committee may adopt or approve sub-plans, appendices or supplements to, or amendments, restatements, or alternative versions of, the Plan as it may consider necessary or appropriate for purposes of implementing any special terms, without thereby affecting the terms of the Plan as in effect for any other purpose; *provided, however*, no such sub-plans, appendices or supplements to, or amendments, restatements, or alternative versions of, the Plan shall: (i) increase the number of available shares under Section 4; (ii) cause the Plan to cease to satisfy any conditions of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act or, with respect to Covered Employees, Section 162(m) of the Code; or (iii) revoke, remove or reduce any vested right of a Participant without the prior written consent of such Participant.

(c) Unless otherwise specifically determined by the Committee, all Awards and payments pursuant to such Awards shall be determined in U.S. currency. The Committee shall determine, in its discretion, whether and to the extent any payments made pursuant to an Award shall be made in local currency, as opposed to U.S. dollars. In the event payments are made in local currency, the Committee may determine, in its discretion and without liability to any Participant, the method and rate of converting the payment into local currency.

(d) The Committee shall have the right at any time and from time to time and without prior notice to modify outstanding Awards to comply with or satisfy local laws and regulations or to avoid costly governmental filings. By means of illustration, but not limitation, the Committee may restrict the method of exercise of an Award to facilitate compliance with applicable securities laws or exchange control filings, laws or regulations.

(e) No Employee in any country shall have any right to receive an Award, except as expressly provided for under the Plan. All Awards made at any time are subject to the prior approval of the Committee.

(f) Awards may be granted only to Employees, Consultants and Directors. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, "Employees," "Consultants" and "Directors" shall include prospective Employees, prospective Consultants and prospective Directors to whom Awards are granted in connection with written offers of an employment or other service relationship with the Participating Company Group; *provided, however*, that no Stock subject to any such Award shall vest, become exercisable or be issued prior to the date on which such person commences Service.

(g) Awards are granted solely at the discretion of the Committee. Eligible persons may be granted more than one Award. However, eligibility in accordance with this Section shall not entitle any person to be granted an Award, or, having been granted an Award, to be granted an additional Award.

**Section 6. Options.** Any Option granted under the Plan shall be in such form as the Committee may from time to time approve. Any such Option shall be subject to the following terms and conditions and shall contain such additional terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as the Committee shall deem desirable.

(a) **Option Price.** The purchase price per share of the Stock purchasable under an Option shall be determined by the Committee, but will be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of the grant of the Option, as determined in accordance with procedures established by the Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the purchase price per share of the Stock purchasable under any Incentive Stock Option granted to any 10% Owner shall not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of the grant of the Option, as determined in accordance with procedures established by the Committee.

(b) **Option Period.** The term of each Option shall be fixed by the Committee, but no Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of 10 years from the date the Option is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Incentive Stock Option granted to a 10% Owner shall be exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date the Option is granted.

(c) **Exercisability.**

(i) Options shall be exercisable at such time or times as determined by the Committee at or subsequent to the date of grant; *provided, however*, that no Option shall be exercisable until the first anniversary date of the granting of the Option, except in the event of death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control.

(ii) Solely for Federal income tax purposes, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value of Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar

year exceeds \$100,000.00 (as of the date of grant), such Options shall be treated as Nonqualified Stock Options. For purposes of this rule, Options shall be taken into account in the order in which they were granted.

(d) **Method of Exercise.** Options may be exercised, in whole or in part, by giving written notice of exercise to the Company specifying the number of shares to be purchased. Except as otherwise provided below, payment of the exercise price for the number of shares of Stock being purchased pursuant to any Option shall be made (i) in cash, by check or in cash equivalent, (ii) by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock owned by the Participant having a Fair Market Value not less than the exercise price, (iii) by delivery of a properly executed notice of exercise together with irrevocable instructions to a broker providing for the assignment to the Company of the proceeds of a sale or loan with respect to some or all of the shares being acquired upon the exercise of the Option (including, without limitation, through an exercise complying with the provisions of Regulation T as promulgated from time to time by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System) (a "Cashless Exercise"), (iv) by such other consideration as may be approved by the Committee from time to time to the extent permitted by applicable law, or (v) by any combination thereof. The Committee may at any time or from time to time grant Options which do not permit all of the foregoing forms of consideration to be used in payment of the exercise price or which otherwise restrict one or more forms of consideration.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock to the extent such tender or attestation would constitute a violation of the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock. Unless otherwise provided by the Committee, an Option may not be exercised by tender to the Company, or attestation to the ownership, of shares of Stock unless such shares either have been owned by the Participant for more than six (6) months (and not used for another Option exercise by attestation during such period) or were not acquired, directly or indirectly, from the Company.

The Company reserves, at any and all times, the right, in the Company's sole and absolute discretion, to establish, decline to approve or terminate any program or procedures for the exercise of Options by means of a Cashless Exercise, including with respect to one or more Participants specified by the Company, notwithstanding that such program or procedures may be available to other Participants.

(e) **Restrictions on Transferability.** During the lifetime of the Participant, an Option shall be exercisable only by the Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative. Prior to the issuance of shares of Stock upon the exercise of an Option, the Option shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted by the Committee, in its discretion, and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option, a Nonqualified Stock Option shall be assignable or transferable to a "family member" of the Participant as such term is defined in and subject to the applicable limitations, if any, described in the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act.

(f) **Termination by Death.** Except to the extent otherwise provided by the Committee at or after the time of grant, if a Participant's Service terminates by reason of death, the Option may thereafter be immediately exercised in full by the legal representative of the estate or by the legatee of the Participant under the will of the Participant until the expiration of the stated period of the Option (the "Option Expiration Date").

(g) **Termination by Reason of Disability.** Except to the extent otherwise provided by the Committee at or after the time of grant, if a Participant's Service terminates by reason of Disability, any Option held by such Participant may thereafter be exercised in full at any time prior to three (3) years from the date of such termination, but in no event later than the Option Expiration Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Option is an Incentive Stock Option and is not exercised within 12 months of the date the Participant's Service is terminated by reason of the Participant being permanently and totally disabled within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, the Option shall thereafter be treated as a Nonqualified Stock Option and not an Incentive Stock Option. If the Participant dies during the 12-month period commencing on the date his/her Service terminates by reason of such permanent and total disability, however, then the Option will continue to be an Incentive Stock Option until the Option Expiration Date.

(h) **Termination for Cause.** If a Participant's Service is terminated by reason of "Cause," the Option to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Participant on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, shall immediately terminate and shall be forfeited in its entirety. For the purposes of the Plan, "Cause" shall mean, unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement: (i) any gross failure by the Participant (other than by reason of Disability) to faithfully and professionally carry out his or her duties or to comply with any other material provision of his or her employment agreement, if any, which continues for thirty (30) days after written notice by the Participating Company for which the Participant is performing services (the "Employer"); provided, that the Employer does not have to provide notice in the event that the failure is not susceptible to remedy or relates to the same type of acts or omissions as to which notice has been given on a prior occasion; (ii) the Participant's dishonesty or other willful misconduct; (iii) the Participant's conviction of any felony or of any other crime involving moral turpitude, whether or not relating to his or her employment; (iv) the Participant's insobriety or use of drugs, chemicals or controlled substances either in the course of performing his or her duties and responsibilities for a Participating Company or otherwise affecting the ability of Participant to perform those duties and responsibilities; (v) the Participant's failure to comply with a lawful written direction of the Employer; (vi) any wanton or willful dereliction of duties by the Participant; or (vii) breach of the Employer's Standards of Integrity or insider trading policies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that a Participant is a party to an employment agreement with the Company or any other Participating Company that defines a termination on account of "Cause" (or a term having similar meaning), such definition shall apply as the definition of a termination on account of "Cause" for purposes hereof, but only to the extent that such definition provides the Participant with greater rights. A termination on account of Cause shall be communicated by written notice to the Participant, and shall be deemed to occur on the date such notice is sent to the Participant.

(i) **Other Termination.** If the Participant's Service terminates for any reason except Disability, death or Cause, the Option, to the extent unexercised and exercisable by the Participant on the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, may be exercised by the Participant at any time prior to the expiration of three (3) months after the date on which the Participant's Service terminated, or such other period of time as determined by the Committee at or after grant, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if such termination is by action of the Company within 18 months following a Change in Control (other than discharge for Cause), any unexercised portion of the Option may be exercised by the Participant until the earlier of (x) six (6) months and one day after such termination or (y) the Option Expiration Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Option is not exercised within three (3) months of the date Participant's Service is terminated, the Option shall be treated as a Nonqualified Option and not an Incentive Stock Option.

(j) **Extension if Exercise Prevented by Law.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of an Option within the applicable time periods set forth above is prevented by the provisions of Section 22 below, the Option shall remain exercisable until three (3) months (or such longer period of time as determined by the Committee, in its discretion) after the date the Participant is notified in writing by the Company that the Option is exercisable, but in any event no later than the Option Expiration Date.

(k) **Extension if Participant Subject to Section 16(b).** Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a sale within the applicable time periods set forth above of shares acquired upon the exercise of the Option would subject the Participant to suit under Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, the Option shall remain exercisable until the earliest to occur of (i) the tenth (10th) day following the date on which a sale of such shares by the Participant would no longer be subject to such suit, (ii) the one hundred and ninetieth (190th) day after the Participant's termination of Service, or (iii) the Option Expiration Date.

#### Section 7. **Stock Appreciation Rights.**

(a) **Types of SARs Authorized.** SARs shall be granted independently of and not in tandem with any Option.

(b) **Exercise Price.** The exercise price for each SAR shall be established in the discretion of the Committee; *provided, however*, that the exercise price per share subject to a SAR shall be not less than the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the effective date of grant of the SAR.

(c) **Exercisability and Term of SARs.** SARs shall be exercisable at such time or times, or upon such event or events, and subject to such terms, conditions, performance criteria and restrictions as shall be determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR; *provided, however*, that (i) no SAR shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years after the effective date of grant of such SAR and (ii) the vesting and exercisability of any SAR shall not be accelerated except in the event of death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control.

(d) **Exercise of SARs.** Upon the exercise (or deemed exercise pursuant to Section 7(e) below) of a SAR, the Participant (or the Participant's legal representative or other person who acquired the right to exercise the SAR by reason of the Participant's death) shall be entitled to receive payment of an amount for each share with respect to which the SAR is exercised equal to the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise of the SAR over the exercise price. Subject to Section 409A of the Code, payment of such amount shall be made in cash, shares of Stock, or any combination thereof as determined by the Committee. Unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement evidencing such SAR, payment shall be made in a lump sum as soon as practicable following the date of exercise of the SAR. Subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Award Agreement evidencing any SAR may provide for deferred payment in a lump sum or in installments. When payment is to be made in shares of Stock, the number of shares to be issued shall be determined on the basis of the Fair Market Value of a share of Stock on the date of exercise of the SAR. For purposes of Section 7, a SAR shall be deemed exercised on the date on which the Company receives notice of exercise from the Participant or as otherwise provided in Section 7(e).

(e) **Deemed Exercise of SARs.** If, on the date on which a SAR would otherwise terminate or expire, the SAR by its terms remains exercisable immediately prior to such termination or expiration and, if so exercised, would result in a payment to the holder of such SAR, then any portion of such SAR which has not previously been exercised shall automatically be deemed to be exercised as of such date with respect to such portion.

(f) **Effect of Termination of Service.** Subject to earlier termination of the SAR as otherwise provided herein, a SAR shall be exercisable after a Participant's termination of Service only during the applicable time period determined in accordance with Section 6(f) through (k) (treating the SAR as if it were an Option), or such other period of time as determined by the Committee at or after the grant, and thereafter shall terminate.

(g) **Nontransferability of SARs.** During the lifetime of the Participant, a SAR shall be exercisable only by the Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative. Prior to the exercise of a SAR, the SAR shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

#### Section 8. **Restricted Stock Awards.**

(a) **Stock and Administration.** Shares of Restricted Stock may be issued either alone or in addition to Options, Deferred Stock Awards or other Awards granted under the Plan. The Committee shall determine the Directors, Consultants, and Employees of the Participating Company Group to whom, and the time or times at which, grants of Restricted Stock will be made, the number of shares to be awarded, the time or times within which such Restricted Stock Awards may be subject to forfeiture (subject to Section 3(b)(iv)(D)), and all other conditions of the Awards. Restricted Stock Awards may be granted upon such conditions as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals described in Section 10(d). If either the grant of a Restricted Stock Award or the Vesting Conditions with respect to such Award is to be contingent upon the

attainment of one or more Performance Goals, the Committee shall follow procedures substantially equivalent to those set forth in Sections 10(c) through 10(e), as applicable. The provisions of Restricted Stock Awards need not be the same with respect to each recipient.

(b) **Awards and Certificates.** The prospective recipient of an Award of shares of Restricted Stock shall not, with respect to such Award, be deemed to have become a Participant, or to have any rights with respect to such Award, until and unless such recipient shall have executed an agreement or other instrument evidencing the Award and delivered a fully executed copy thereof to the Company and otherwise complied with the then applicable terms and conditions.

(i) Each Participant shall be issued a stock certificate in respect of shares of Restricted Stock awarded under the Plan. Such certificate shall be registered in the name of the Participant, and shall bear an appropriate legend referring to the terms, conditions, and restrictions applicable to such Award, substantially in the following form:

“The transferability of this certificate and the shares of stock represented hereby are subject to the terms and conditions (including forfeiture) of the Medarex, Inc. 2005 Equity Incentive Plan and an Agreement entered into between the registered owner and Medarex, Inc. Copies of such Plan and Agreement are on file in the offices of Medarex, Inc., 707 State Road, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.”

The Committee shall require that the stock certificates evidencing such shares be held in custody by the Company until the restrictions thereon shall have lapsed, and shall require, as a condition of any Restricted Stock Award, that the Participant shall have delivered a stock power, endorsed in blank, relating to the Stock covered by such Award.

(c) **Restrictions and Conditions.** The shares of Restricted Stock awarded pursuant to the Plan shall be subject to the following restrictions and conditions:

(i) subject to the provisions of this Plan, during a period set by the Committee commencing with the date of such Award (the “restriction period”), the Participant shall not be permitted to sell, transfer, pledge, or assign shares of Restricted Stock awarded under the Plan. Within these limits the Committee may provide for the lapse of such restrictions in installments where deemed appropriate (subject to Section 3(b)(iv)(D)). Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of the Plan, any Awards of Restricted Stock which vest on the basis of the Participant’s continuous Service with the Company or any Participating Company shall not provide for vesting which is any more rapid than annual pro rata vesting over a three-year period and any Awards of Restricted Stock which provide for vesting upon the attainment of Performance Goals shall provide for a Performance Period of at least 12 months; *provided, however*, that (A) up to 10% of the authorized shares under this Plan may be subject to Full Value Awards which do not meet these vesting guidelines and

(B) the vesting of any Award of Restricted Stock may be accelerated in the event of death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control.

(ii) Except as provided in subsection (c)(i) of this Section 8, the Participant shall have, with respect to the shares of Restricted Stock, all of the rights of a Shareholder of the Company, including the right to vote the Restricted Stock and the right to receive any cash dividends. The Committee, in its sole discretion, may permit or require the payment of cash dividends to be deferred and, if the Committee so determines, reinvested in additional Restricted Stock or otherwise reinvested. Certificates for shares of unrestricted Stock shall be delivered to the Participant promptly after, and only after, the period of forfeiture shall expire without forfeiture in respect of such shares of Restricted Stock.

(iii) Subject to the provisions of subsection (d) of this Section 8, upon termination of Service of any reason during the restriction period, all shares still subject to restriction shall be forfeited by the Participant and reacquired by the Company.

(d) **Effect of Termination of Service.** Unless related to death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control and (i) otherwise provided by the Committee in the grant of a Restricted Stock Award and set forth in the Award Agreement or (ii) determined by the Committee in its sole discretion after the date of grant, if a Participant's Service terminates for any reason, whether voluntary or involuntary (including the Participant's death, Disability or Retirement), then the Participant shall forfeit to the Company any Restricted Stock pursuant to the Award which remain subject to Vesting Conditions as of the date of the Participant's termination of Service.

(e) **Section 83(b) Election.** If a Participant makes an election pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code with respect to a Restricted Stock Award, the Participant shall file, within 30 days following the date of grant of a Restricted Stock Award, a copy of such election with the Company and with the Internal Revenue Service, in accordance with the regulations under Section 83 of the Code. The Committee may provide in an Award Agreement that the Restricted Stock Award is conditioned upon the Participant's making or refraining from making an election with respect to the Award under Section 83(b) of the Code.

#### Section 9. **Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Awards.**

(a) **Grant of Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** Restricted Stock Unit Awards may be granted upon such conditions as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals described in Section 10(d). If either the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award or the Vesting Conditions with respect to such Award is to be contingent upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals, the Committee shall follow procedures substantially equivalent to those set forth in Sections 10(c) through 10(e), as applicable. The provisions of Restricted Stock Unit Awards need not be the same with respect to each recipient.

(b) **Purchase Price.** No monetary payment (other than applicable tax withholding, if any) shall be required as a condition of receiving a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the consideration for which shall be services actually rendered to a Participating Company or for its benefit.

(c) **Vesting.** Restricted Stock Units may or may not be made subject to Vesting Conditions based upon the satisfaction of such Service requirements, conditions, restrictions or performance criteria, including, without limitation, Performance Goals as described in Section 10(d), as shall be established by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement evidencing such Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of the Plan, any Awards of Restricted Stock Units which vest on the basis of the Participant's continuous Service with the Company or any Participating Company shall not provide for vesting which is any more rapid than annual pro rata vesting over a three-year period and any Awards of Restricted Stock Units which provide for vesting upon the attainment of Performance Goals shall provide for a Performance Period of at least 12 months; *provided, however,* that (i) up to 10% of the authorized shares under this Plan may be subject to Full Value Awards which do not meet these vesting guidelines and (ii) the vesting of any Award of Restricted Stock Units may be accelerated in the event of death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control.

(d) **Voting Rights, Dividend Equivalent Rights and Distributions.** Participants shall have no voting rights with respect to shares of Stock represented by Restricted Stock Units until the date of the issuance of such shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). However, the Committee, in its discretion, may provide in the Award Agreement evidencing any Restricted Stock Unit Award that the Participant shall be entitled to receive Dividend Equivalents with respect to the payment of cash dividends on Stock having a record date prior to date on which Restricted Stock Units held by such Participant are settled. Such Dividend Equivalents, if any, shall be paid by crediting the Participant with additional whole Restricted Stock Units as of the date of payment of such cash dividends on Stock. The number of additional Restricted Stock Units (rounded to the nearest whole number) to be so credited shall be determined by dividing (x) the amount of cash dividends paid on such date with respect to the number of shares of Stock represented by the Restricted Stock Units previously credited to the Participant by (y) the Fair Market Value per share of Stock on such date. Such additional Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the same terms and conditions and shall be settled in the same manner and at the same time (or as soon thereafter as practicable) as the Restricted Stock Units originally subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. In the event of a dividend or distribution paid in shares of Stock or any other adjustment made upon a change in the capital structure of the Company as described in Section 4(c), appropriate adjustments shall be made in the Participant's Restricted Stock Unit Award so that it represents the right to receive upon settlement any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property (other than normal cash dividends) to which the Participant would be entitled by reason of the shares of Stock issuable upon settlement of the Award, and all such new, substituted or additional securities or other property shall be immediately subject to the same Vesting Conditions as are applicable to the Award.

(e) **Effect of Termination of Service.** Unless related to death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control and (i) otherwise provided by the Committee in the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award and set forth in the Award Agreement or (ii) determined by the Committee in its sole discretion after the date of grant, if a Participant's Service terminates for any reason, whether voluntary or involuntary (including the Participant's death, Disability or Retirement), then the Participant shall forfeit to the Company any Restricted Stock Units pursuant to the Award which remain subject to Vesting Conditions as of the date of the Participant's termination of Service.

(f) **Settlement of Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** The Company shall issue to a Participant on the date on which Restricted Stock Units subject to the Participant's Restricted Stock Unit Award vest or on such other date determined by the Committee, in its discretion, and set forth in the Award Agreement one (1) share of Stock (and/or any other new, substituted or additional securities or other property pursuant to an adjustment described in Section 9(d)) for each Restricted Stock Unit then becoming vested or otherwise to be settled on such date, subject to the withholding of applicable taxes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if permitted by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement, and subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Participant may elect in accordance with terms specified in the Award Agreement to defer receipt of all or any portion of the shares of Stock or other property otherwise issuable to the Participant pursuant to this Section.

(g) **Nontransferability of Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** Prior to the issuance of shares of Stock in settlement of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Award shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. All rights with respect to a Restricted Stock Unit Award granted to a Participant hereunder shall be exercisable during his or her lifetime only by such Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative.

#### Section 10. **Terms and Conditions of Performance Awards.**

(a) **Types of Performance Awards Authorized.** Performance Awards may be in the form of either Performance Shares or Performance Units. Each Award Agreement evidencing a Performance Award shall specify the number of Performance Shares or Performance Units subject thereto, the Performance Award Formula, the Performance Goal(s) and Performance Period applicable to the Award, and the other terms, conditions and restrictions of the Award.

(b) **Value of Performance Shares and Performance Units.** Unless otherwise provided by the Committee in granting a Performance Award, each Performance Share shall have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of one (1) share of Stock, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4(c), on the effective date of grant of the Performance Share, and each Performance Unit shall have an initial value of one hundred dollars (\$100). The final value payable to the Participant in settlement of a Performance Award determined on the basis of the applicable Performance Award Formula will depend on the extent to which Performance Goals established by the Committee are attained within the

applicable Performance Period established by the Committee. No Participant shall be granted, within any one fiscal year of the Company, Performance Units which in the aggregate may have a maximum final value in excess of \$2,000,000.

(c) **Establishment of Performance Period, Performance Goals and Performance Award Formula.** In granting each Performance Award, the Committee shall establish in writing the applicable Performance Period, Performance Award Formula and one or more Performance Goals which, when measured at the end of the Performance Period, shall determine on the basis of the Performance Award Formula the final value of the Performance Award to be paid to the Participant. Unless otherwise permitted in compliance with the requirements under Section 162(m) with respect to “performance-based compensation,” the Committee shall establish the Performance Goal(s) and Performance Award Formula applicable to each Performance Award no later than the earlier of (a) the date ninety (90) days after the commencement of the applicable Performance Period or (b) the date on which 25% of the Performance Period has elapsed, and, in any event, at a time when the outcome of the Performance Goals remains substantially uncertain. Except as provided in Section 10(d)(iii), once established, the Performance Goals and Performance Award Formula shall not be changed during the Performance Period. The Company shall notify each Participant granted a Performance Award of the terms of such Award, including the Performance Period, Performance Goal(s) and Performance Award Formula. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of the Plan, all Performance Awards shall provide for a Performance Period of at least 12 months; *provided, however*, that up to 10% of the authorized shares under this Plan may be subject to Full Value Awards which do not meet this vesting guideline.

(d) **Measurement of Performance Goals.** Performance Goals shall be established by the Committee on the basis of targets to be attained (“Performance Targets”) with respect to one or more measures of business or financial performance (each, a “Performance Measure”), subject to the following:

(i) **Performance Measures.** Performance Measures shall have the same meanings as used in the Company’s financial statements, or, if such terms are not used in the Company’s financial statements, they shall have the meanings used generally in the Company’s industry. Performance Measures shall be calculated with respect to the Company and each Subsidiary Company consolidated therewith for financial reporting purposes or such division or other business unit as may be selected by the Committee. For purposes of the Plan, any financial Performance Measures applicable to a Performance Award shall be calculated in accordance with the Company’s past accounting practices. Performance Measures may be one or more of the following, as determined by the Committee: (1) cost of sales, (2) earnings per share, (3) cash flow (including but not limited to net operating cash flow, free cash flow and cash flow return on capital), (4) marketing and sales expenses, (5) net income or net earnings (before or after taxes), (6) operating margin, (7) product approvals, (8) product sales, (9) projects in clinical or preclinical development, (10) regulatory filings, (11) research and development efforts, (12) working capital, (13) revenue, (14) achievement of specified milestones in the discovery, development, commercialization, or manufacturing of one or more of the Company’s products

and/or services, (15) expense targets, (16) personal management objectives, (17) share price (including, but not limited to, growth measures and total shareholder return), (18) operating efficiency, (19) gross margin, (20) return measures (including, but not limited to, return on assets, capital, equity, or sales), (21) productivity ratios, (22) operating income, (23) net operating income, (24) net operating profit, (25) earnings before or after interest, taxes, depreciation, and/or amortization, (26) economic value added, (27) market share, (28) customer satisfaction, (29) joint ventures, corporate partnerships and strategic alliances, (30) spin-offs, split ups and the like, (31) reorganizations, (32) strategic investments or recapitalizations, restructurings, financings (issuance of debt or equity) or refinancings, (33) acquisitions or divestitures, (34) organizational realignments, (35) infrastructure changes, (36) assets and (37) debt reduction. The Performance Measures and Performance Goals may differ from Participant to Participant and from Award to Award. Any criteria used may be measured, as applicable, (A) in absolute terms, (B) in relative terms (including, but not limited to, passage of time and/or against another company or companies), (C) on a per-share basis, (D) against the performance of the Company as a whole or a segment of the Company and/or (E) on a pre-tax or after-tax basis. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in a payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the applicable Award Agreement.

(ii) **Performance Targets.** Performance Targets may include a minimum, maximum, target level and intermediate levels of performance, with the final value of a Performance Award determined under the applicable Performance Award Formula by the level attained during the applicable Performance Period. A Performance Target may be stated as an absolute value or as a value determined relative to a standard selected by the Committee.

(iii) **Adjustments.** To the extent compliant with Section 162(m) of the Code, at the time of the grant of any Performance Award, the Committee is authorized to determine whether, when calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period: (i) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (ii) to exclude exchange rate effects, as applicable, for non-U.S. dollar denominated net sales and operating earnings; (iii) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting standards required by the Financial Accounting Standards Board; (iv) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (v) to exclude the effects of any “extraordinary items” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; and/or (vi) to make adjustments for the purpose of providing a consistent basis from period to period for the calculation of Performance Measures in order to prevent the dilution or enlargement of the Participant’s rights with respect to a Performance Award.

(e) **Settlement of Performance Awards.**

(i) **Determination of Final Value.** As soon as practicable following the completion of the Performance Period applicable to a Performance Award, the Committee shall certify in writing the extent to which the applicable Performance Goals have been attained and the resulting final value of the Award earned by the Participant and to be paid upon its settlement in accordance with the applicable Performance Award Formula.

(ii) **Discretionary Adjustment of Award Formula.** In its discretion, the Committee may, either at the time it grants a Performance Award or at any time thereafter, provide for the positive or negative adjustment of the Performance Award Formula applicable to a Performance Award granted to any Participant who is not a Covered Employee to reflect such Participant's individual performance in his or her position with the Company or such other factors as the Committee may determine. If permitted under a Covered Employee's Award Agreement, the Committee shall have the discretion, on the basis of such criteria as may be established by the Committee, to reduce some or all of the value of the Performance Award that would otherwise be paid to the Covered Employee upon its settlement notwithstanding the attainment of any Performance Goal and the resulting value of the Performance Award determined in accordance with the Performance Award Formula. No such reduction may result in an increase in the amount payable upon settlement of another Participant's Performance Award.

(iii) **Effect of Leaves of Absence.** Unless otherwise required by law, payment of the final value, if any, of a Performance Award held by a Participant who has taken in excess of thirty (30) days in leaves of absence during a Performance Period shall be prorated on the basis of the number of days of the Participant's Service during the Performance Period during which the Participant was not on a leave of absence.

(iv) **Notice to Participants.** As soon as practicable following the Committee's determination and certification in accordance with Sections 10(e)(i) and (ii), the Company shall notify each Participant of the determination of the Committee.

(v) **Payment in Settlement of Performance Awards.** As soon as practicable following the Committee's determination and certification in accordance with Sections 10(e)(i) and (ii), and in no event later than the date required by Section 409A of the Code to avoid a payment of deferred compensation, payment shall be made to each eligible Participant (or such Participant's legal representative or other person who acquired the right to receive such payment by reason of the Participant's death) of the final value of the Participant's Performance Award. Payment of such amount shall be made in cash, shares of Stock, or a combination thereof as determined by the Committee. Unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement evidencing a Performance Award, payment shall be made in a lump sum. Subject to Section 409A of the Code, an Award Agreement may provide for deferred payment in a lump sum or

in installments. If any payment is to be made on a deferred basis, the Committee may, but shall not be obligated to, provide for the payment during the deferral period of Dividend Equivalents or interest.

(vi) **Provisions Applicable to Payment in Shares.** If payment is to be made in shares of Stock, the number of such shares shall be determined by dividing the final value of the Performance Award by the value of a share of Stock determined by the method specified in the Award Agreement. Such methods may include, without limitation, the closing market price on a specified date (such as the settlement date) or an average of market prices over a series of trading days. Shares of Stock issued in payment of any Performance Award may be fully vested and freely transferable shares or may be shares of Stock subject to vesting conditions determined by the Committee.

(f) **Voting Rights; Dividend Equivalent Rights and Distributions.** Participants shall have no voting rights with respect to shares of Stock represented by Performance Share Awards until the date of the issuance of such shares, if any (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). However, the Committee, in its discretion, may provide in the Award Agreement evidencing any Performance Share Award that the Participant shall be entitled to receive Dividend Equivalents with respect to the payment of cash dividends on Stock having a record date prior to the date on which the Performance Shares are settled or forfeited. Such Dividend Equivalents, if any, shall be credited to the Participant in the form of additional whole Performance Shares as of the date of payment of such cash dividends on Stock. The number of additional Performance Shares (rounded to the nearest whole number) to be so credited shall be determined by dividing (x) the amount of cash dividends paid on such date with respect to the number of shares of Stock represented by the Performance Shares previously credited to the Participant by (y) the Fair Market Value per share of Stock on such date. Dividend Equivalents may be paid currently or may be accumulated and paid to the extent that Performance Shares become non-forfeitable, as determined by the Committee. Settlement of Dividend Equivalents may be made in cash, shares of Stock, or a combination thereof as determined by the Committee, and may be paid on the same basis as settlement of the related Performance Share as provided in Section 10(e). Dividend Equivalents shall not be paid with respect to Performance Units. In the event of a dividend or distribution paid in shares of Stock or any other adjustment made upon a change in the capital structure of the Company as described in Section 4(c), appropriate adjustments shall be made in the Participant's Performance Share Award so that it represents the right to receive upon settlement any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property (other than normal cash dividends) to which the Participant would be entitled by reason of the shares of Stock issuable upon settlement of the Performance Share Award, and all such new, substituted or additional securities or other property shall be immediately subject to the same Performance Goals as are applicable to the Award.

(g) **Effect of Termination of Service.** Unless related to death, Disability, Retirement (if in compliance with Section 162(m) of the Code) or Change in Control and (i) otherwise provided by the Committee in the grant of a Performance Award and set forth in the Award Agreement or (ii) determined by the Committee in its sole discretion after the date of

grant, the effect of a Participant's termination of Service on the Performance Award shall be as follows:

(i) **Termination for Cause and Voluntary Termination of Service by Participant.** If a Participant's Service terminates for reason of Cause or voluntary termination before the completion of the Performance Period applicable to the Performance Award, such Award shall be forfeited in its entirety.

(ii) **Other Termination of Service.** If the Participant's Service terminates for any reason except for Cause or voluntary termination before the completion of the Performance Period applicable to the Performance Award, the final value of the Participant's Performance Award shall be determined by the extent to which the applicable Performance Goals have been attained with respect to the entire Performance Period and shall be prorated based on the number of months of the Participant's Service during the Performance Period. Payment shall be made following the end of the Performance Period in any manner permitted by Section 10(e).

(h) **Nontransferability of Performance Awards.** Prior to settlement in accordance with the provisions of the Plan, no Performance Award shall be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. All rights with respect to a Performance Award granted to a Participant hereunder shall be exercisable during his or her lifetime only by such Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative.

#### Section 11. **Deferred Stock Awards.**

(a) **Stock and Administration.** Subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, Deferred Stock Awards of the right to receive Stock that is not to be distributed to the Participant until after a specified deferral period may be made either alone or in addition to Options, Restricted Stock, or other Awards granted under the Plan. The Committee shall determine the Participants to whom, and the time or times at which, Deferred Stock Awards shall be awarded, the number of shares of Stock to be awarded to any Participant, the duration of the period (the "Deferral Period") during which, and the conditions under which, receipt of the Stock will be deferred, and the terms and conditions of the Deferred Stock Award in addition to those contained in subsection (b) of this Section 11. In its sole discretion, the Committee may provide for a minimum payment at the end of the applicable Deferral Period based on a stated percentage of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of the number of shares of Stock covered by a Deferred Stock Award. Deferred Stock Awards may also be granted upon the completion of a specified Performance Period or upon such conditions as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals described in Section 10(d). If either the grant of a Deferred Stock Award or other conditions with respect to such Award is to be contingent upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals, the Committee shall follow procedures

substantially equivalent to those set forth in Sections 10(c) through 10(e), as applicable. The provisions of Deferred Stock Awards need not be the same with respect to each recipient.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of the Plan, any Deferred Stock Awards which vest on the basis of the Participant's continuous Service with the Company or any Participating Company shall not provide for vesting which is any more rapid than annual pro rata vesting over a three-year period and any Deferred Stock Awards which provide for vesting upon the attainment of Performance Goals shall provide for a Performance Period of at least 12 months; *provided, however*, that up to 10% of the authorized shares under this Plan may be subject to Full Value Awards which do not meet these vesting guidelines.

(b) **Terms and Conditions.** Deferred Stock Awards made pursuant to this Section 11 shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(i) Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the shares of stock to be issued pursuant to a Deferred Stock Award may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered during the Deferral Period or Elective Deferral Period (defined below), where applicable, and may be subject to a risk of forfeiture during all or such portion of the Deferral Period as shall be specified by the Committee. At the expiration of the Deferral Period and Elective Deferral Period, share certificates shall be delivered to the Participant, or the Participant's legal representative, representing the number of shares covered by the Deferred Stock Award.

(ii) Amounts equal to any dividends declared during the Deferral Period with respect to the number of shares of Stock covered by a Deferred Stock Award will be paid to the Participant currently, or deferred and deemed to be reinvested in additional deferred Stock or otherwise reinvested, as determined at the time of the Deferred Stock Award by the Committee, in its sole discretion.

(iii) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b)(iv) of this Section 11, upon termination of the Service for any reason during the Deferral Period for a given Deferred Stock Award, the Stock subject to such Deferred Stock Award shall be forfeited by the Participant.

(iv) In the event of the Participant's Disability, death or Retirement during the Deferral Period (or Elective Deferral Period, where applicable), the Committee may, in its sole discretion, when it finds that a waiver would be in the best interests of the Company, waive in whole or in part any or all of the remaining deferral limitations imposed hereunder with respect to any or all of the Participant's Deferred Stock Award; *provided, however*, that if such Deferred Stock Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, such waiver may only occur in the event of the Participant's Disability or death, or upon the occurrence of an unforeseeable emergency (as such term is defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Deferred Stock Award must provide for

such waiver at the time of grant of such Deferred Stock Award. Anything in the Plan to the contrary notwithstanding, upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, the Deferral Period and the Elective Deferral Period with respect to each Deferred Stock Award shall expire immediately and all share certificates relating to such Deferred Stock Award shall be delivered to each Participant or the Participant's legal representative; *provided, however*, that if such Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, (i) such delivery shall only occur if the Change in Control is deemed to be a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as such terms are defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Deferred Stock Award must provide for such delivery at the time of grant of such Deferred Stock Award.

(v) Subject to Section 409A of the Code, prior to completion of the Deferral Period, a Participant may elect to defer further the receipt of the Deferred Stock Award for a specified period or until a specified event (the "Elective Deferred Period"), subject in each case to the approval of the Committee and under such terms as are determined by the Committee, all in its sole discretion.

(vi) Each Deferred Stock Award shall be confirmed by an Award Agreement or other instrument executed by the Committee and by the Participant.

## Section 12. **Other Stock-Based Awards.**

(a) **Stock and Administration.** Subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, Other Stock-based Awards may be granted either alone or in addition to other Awards granted under the Plan. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Committee shall have sole and complete authority to determine the Participants to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock-based Awards shall be made, the number of shares of the Stock to be awarded pursuant to such Other Stock-based Awards and all other conditions of the Other Stock-based Awards. Other Stock-based Awards may also be granted upon the completion of a specified Performance Period or upon such conditions as the Committee shall determine, including, without limitation, upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals described in Section 10(d). If either the grant of a Other Stock-based Award or other conditions with respect to such Award is to be contingent upon the attainment of one or more Performance Goals, the Committee shall follow procedures substantially equivalent to those set forth in Sections 10(c) through 10(e), as applicable. The provisions of Other Stock-based Awards need not be the same with respect to each recipient.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of the Plan, any Other Stock-based Awards which vest on the basis of the Participant's continuous Service with the Company or any Participating Company shall not provide for vesting which is any more rapid than annual pro rata vesting over a three-year period and any Other Stock-based Awards which provide for vesting upon the attainment of Performance Goals shall provide for a Performance

Period of at least 12 months; *provided, however*, that up to 10% of the authorized shares under this Plan may be subject to Full Value Awards which do not meet these vesting guidelines.

(b) **Terms and Conditions.** Other Stock-based Awards made pursuant to this Section 12 shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(i) Subject to the provisions of this Plan, shares or interests in shares subject to Other Stock-based Awards made under this Section 12 may not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered prior to the date on which the shares are issued, or, if later, the date on which any applicable restriction, performance or deferral period lapses.

(ii) Subject to the provisions of this Plan and the Other Stock-based Award agreement, the recipients of Other Stock-based Awards under this Section 12 shall be entitled to receive, currently or on a deferred basis, interest or dividends or interest or Dividend Equivalents with respect to the number of shares or interests therein covered by the Other Stock-based Awards, as determined at the time of grant of the Other Stock-based Awards by the Committee, in its sole discretion, and the Committee may provide that such amounts (if any) shall be deemed to have been reinvested in additional Stock or otherwise reinvested.

(iii) Any Other Stock-based Awards granted under this Section 12 and any Stock covered by any such Other Stock-based Award may be forfeited to the extent so provided in the Other Stock-based Award agreement, as determined by the Committee, in its sole discretion.

(iv) In the event of the Participant's Disability, death or Retirement, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, waive in whole or in part any or all of the remaining limitations imposed hereunder (if any) with respect to any or all Other Stock-based Awards; *provided, however*, that if such Other Stock-based Awards are subject to Section 409A of the Code, such waiver may only occur in the event of the Participant's Disability or death, or upon the occurrence of an unforeseeable emergency (as such term is defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Other Stock-based Awards must provide for such waiver at the time of grant of such Other Stock-based Awards. Anything in the Plan to the contrary notwithstanding, upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, any limitations imposed with respect to any Other Stock-based Award under this Section 12, including any provision providing for the forfeiture of any Other Stock-based Award under any circumstance, shall terminate immediately and the number of shares of or interests in the Stock subject to such Other Stock-based Award shall be delivered to the Participant (or, in the case of an Other Stock-based Award with respect to which such number is not determinable, such number of shares of or interests in the Stock as is determined by the Committee and set forth in the terms of such Other Stock-based Award); *provided, however*, that if such Other Stock-based Award is subject to Section

409A of the Code, (i) such delivery shall only occur if the Change in Control is deemed to be a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as such terms are defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Other Stock-based Award must provide for such delivery at the time of grant of such Other Stock-based Award.

(v) Each Other Stock-based Award under this Section 12 shall be confirmed by an agreement or other instrument executed by the Company and by the Participant.

(vi) The Stock or interests therein (including securities convertible into the Stock) paid or awarded on a bonus basis under this Section 12 shall be issued for no cash consideration; the Stock or interests therein (including securities convertible into the Stock) purchased pursuant to a purchase right Awarded under this Section 12 shall be priced at least at 50% of the Fair Market Value of the Stock on the date of grant.

(vii) The Committee, in its sole discretion, may impose such restrictions on the transferability of Other Stock-based Awards as it deems appropriate. Any such restrictions shall be set forth in the written agreement between the Company and the Participant with respect to such Award.

(viii) Each Other Stock-based Award to an Insider under this Section 12 shall be subject to all of the limitations and qualifications that may be required by Section 16 of the Exchange Act and all of the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

### Section 13. **Deferred Compensation Awards.**

(a) **Establishment of Deferred Compensation Award Programs.** This Section 13 shall not be effective unless and until the Committee determines to establish a program pursuant to this Section. The Committee, in its discretion and upon such terms and conditions as it may determine, and subject to the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, may establish one or more programs pursuant to the Plan under which a Participant designated by the Committee who is an Insider or otherwise among a select group of management and highly compensated Employees may irrevocably elect, prior to a date specified by the Committee, to reduce such Participant's compensation otherwise payable in cash (subject to any minimum or maximum reductions imposed by the Committee) and to be granted automatically at such time or times as specified by the Committee one or more Awards of Restricted Stock Units with respect to such numbers of shares of Stock as determined in accordance with the rules of the program established by the Committee and having such other terms and conditions as established by the Committee.

(b) **Terms and Conditions of Deferred Compensation Awards.** Deferred Compensation Awards granted pursuant to this Section 13 may be evidenced by Award

Agreements in such form as the Committee shall from time to time establish. Deferred Compensation Awards may incorporate all or any of the terms of the Plan by reference and shall comply with and be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(c) **Vesting Conditions.** Deferred Compensation Awards shall be subject to such vesting conditions as shall be determined by the Committee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or any other provision of the Plan, any Deferred Compensation Awards which vest on the basis of the Participant's continuous Service with the Company or any Participating Company shall not provide for vesting which is any more rapid than annual pro rata vesting over a three-year period and any Deferred Compensation Awards which provide for vesting upon the attainment of Performance Goals shall provide for a Performance Period of at least 12 months; *provided, however*, that (i) up to 10% of the authorized shares under this Plan may be subject to Full Value Awards which do not meet these vesting guidelines, (ii) any Restricted Stock Units subject to Deferred Compensation Awards that are granted in lieu of compensation that has been earned by the Participant and that is otherwise payable in cash shall not be subject to these vesting guidelines, and (iii) the vesting of any Deferred Compensation Awards may be accelerated in the event of death, Disability, Retirement or Change in Control.

(d) **Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Units.**

(i) **Voting Rights; Dividend Equivalent Rights and Distributions.** Participants shall have no voting rights with respect to shares of Stock represented by Restricted Stock Units until the date of the issuance of such shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). However, a Participant shall be entitled to receive Dividend Equivalents with respect to the payment of cash dividends on Stock having a record date prior to date on which Restricted Stock Units held by such Participant are settled. Such Dividend Equivalents shall be paid by crediting the Participant with additional whole and/or fractional Restricted Stock Units as of the date of payment of such cash dividends on Stock. The method of determining the number of additional Restricted Stock Units to be so credited shall be specified by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement. Such additional Restricted Stock Units shall be subject to the same terms and conditions and shall be settled in the same manner and at the same time (or as soon thereafter as practicable) as the Restricted Stock Units originally granted under the Award Agreement. In the event of a dividend or distribution paid in shares of Stock or any other adjustment made upon a change in the capital structure of the Company as described in Section 4(c), appropriate adjustments shall be made in the Participant's Restricted Stock Units so that the Participant receives upon settlement any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property (other than normal cash dividends) to which the Participant would be entitled by reason of the shares of Stock issuable upon settlement of the Award.

(ii) **Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** A Participant electing to receive an Award of Restricted Stock Units pursuant to this Section 13, shall specify at the time of such election a settlement date with respect to such

Award. The Company shall issue to the Participant as soon as practicable following the earlier of the settlement date elected by the Participant or, if so determined by the Committee, the date of termination of the Participant's Service or the date of the Participant's death or Disability, a number of whole shares of Stock equal to the number of whole Restricted Stock Units granted under the Award Agreement. Such shares of Stock shall be fully vested, and the Participant shall not be required to pay any additional consideration (other than applicable tax withholding) to acquire such shares. Any fractional Restricted Stock Units shall be settled by the Company by payment in cash of an amount equal to the Fair Market Value as of the payment date of such fractional share.

(iii) **Nontransferability of Restricted Stock Units.** Prior to their settlement in accordance with the provision of the Plan, no Restricted Stock Unit shall be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, exchange, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or the Participant's beneficiary, except transfer by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. All rights with respect to a Restricted Stock Unit granted to a Participant hereunder shall be exercisable during his or her lifetime only by such Participant or the Participant's guardian or legal representative.

Section 14. **Transfer, Leave of Absence, etc.** For purposes of the Plan: (a) a transfer of an Employee from the Company to a Participating Company, or vice versa, or from one Participating Company to another; (b) a leave of absence, duly authorized in writing by the Company, for military service or sickness, or for any other purposes approved by the Company if the period of such leave does not exceed three (3) months; or (c) a leave of absence in excess of three (3) months, duly authorized in writing by the Company, shall not be deemed a termination of Service. However, if any such leave of absence taken by a Participant exceeds three (3) months, then any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant shall cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and instead shall be treated thereafter as a Nonqualified Stock Option after six (6) months following the commencement of such leave, unless the Participant's right to return to Service is guaranteed by statute or contract.

Section 15. **Amendments and Termination.** The Board may amend, alter, or discontinue the Plan, but no amendment, alteration, or discontinuation shall be made (i) which would impair the rights of a Participant under any Award theretofore granted, without the Participant's consent, or (ii) which, without the approval of the shareholders, would:

(a) except as is provided in Section 4 of the Plan, increase the total number of shares available for the purpose of the Plan;

(b) subsequent to the date of grant, decrease the option price of any Option or SAR to less than 100% (110% in the case of a 10% Owner of an Incentive Stock Option) of the Fair Market Value on the date of the granting of the Option or SAR or cancel any outstanding Option or SAR in exchange for cash, other awards or Options or SARs with an exercise price that is less than the exercise price of the original Options or SARs;

- (c) extend the maximum option period under Section 6(b) of the Plan;
- (d) otherwise materially increase the benefits accruing to Participants under, or materially modify the requirements as to eligibility for participation in, the Plan; or
- (e) violate any applicable law, rule or regulation enacted or promulgated by any governmental authority, securities exchange, market system or self regulatory organization.

The Committee may amend the terms of any Award theretofore granted, prospectively or retroactively, but no such amendment shall impair the rights of any holder without such holder's consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board or the Committee may, in its discretion, amend the Plan or terms of any outstanding Award held by a person then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act without the consent of any holder in order to preserve exemptions under said Section 16 which are or become available from time to time under rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**Section 16. Unfunded Status of the Plan.** The Plan is intended to constitute an "unfunded" plan for incentive and deferred compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Participant by the Company, nothing contained herein shall give any such Participant any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company. In its sole discretion, the Committee may authorize the creation of trusts or other arrangements to meet the obligations created under the Plan to deliver the Stock; *provided, however*, that the existence of such trusts or other arrangements is consistent with the unfunded status of the Plan.

**Section 17. Employment at Will.** Nothing contained in the Plan, or in any Award granted pursuant to the Plan, or in any agreement made pursuant to the Plan, shall confer upon any Participant any right with respect to continuance of employment by a Participating Company or its subsidiaries, nor interfere in any way with the right of a Participating Company or its subsidiaries to terminate the Participant's employment at will or change the Participant's compensation at any time.

**Section 18. Additional Compensation Arrangements.** Nothing contained in this Plan shall prevent the Board of Directors from adopting other or additional compensation arrangements, subject to shareholder approval if such approval is required; and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

**Section 19. Taxes.**

(a) Participants shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Committee regarding payment of any federal, state, or local taxes of any kind required by law to be withheld with respect to any income which the Participant is required, or elects, to include in his gross income and the Company and its subsidiaries shall, to the extent permitted by law, have the right to deduct any such taxes from any payment of any kind otherwise due to the Participant. Anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, authorize acceptance of Stock received in connection with the grant or

exercise of an Award or otherwise previously acquired in satisfaction of withholding requirements.

(b) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary in this Section 19, an Insider may only satisfy tax withholding requirements with the settlement of a stock appreciation right or with shares of the Stock if he or she has held such stock or stock appreciation right for at least six (6) months or the cash settlement of the tax obligation occurs no earlier than six (6) months after the date of an irrevocable election made by an Insider.

**Section 20. Standard Forms of Award Agreement.**

(a) **Award Agreements.** Each Award shall comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the appropriate form of Award Agreement approved by the Committee and as amended from time to time. Any Award Agreement may consist of an appropriate form of notice of grant and a form of agreement incorporated therein by reference, or such other form or forms, including electronic media, as the Committee may approve from time to time.

(b) **Authority to Vary Terms.** The Committee shall have the authority from time to time to vary the terms of any standard form of Award Agreement either in connection with the grant or amendment of an individual Award or in connection with the authorization of a new standard form or forms; *provided, however*, that the terms and conditions of any such new, revised or amended standard form or forms of Award Agreement are not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan.

**Section 21. Change in Control.**

(a) **Effect of Change in Control on Options and SARs.**

(1) **Accelerated Vesting.** The Committee, in its discretion, may provide in any Award Agreement evidencing an Option or SAR Award or, in the event of a Change in Control, may take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide, for the acceleration of the exercisability and vesting in connection with such Change in Control of any or all outstanding Options and SARs and shares acquired upon the exercise of such Options and SARs upon such conditions and to such extent as the Committee shall determine.

(2) **Assumption or Substitution.** In the event of a Change in Control, the Surviving Company, may, without the consent of any Participant, either assume the Company's rights and obligations under outstanding Options and SARs or substitute for outstanding Options and SARs substantially equivalent options and SARs (as the case may be) for the stock of the Surviving Company or other Person acquiring the Company's Voting Securities in such Change in Control (the "Acquirer"). Any Options or SARs which are not assumed or substituted in connection with the Change in Control nor exercised as of the time of consummation of the Change in Control shall terminate and cease to be outstanding effective as of the time of consummation of the Change in Control.

(3) **Cash-Out of Options or SARs.** The Committee, in its discretion and without the consent of any Participant, may determine that, upon the occurrence of a

Change in Control, each or any Option or SAR outstanding immediately prior to the Change in Control shall be canceled in exchange for a payment with respect to each vested share of Stock subject to such canceled Option or SAR in (i) cash, (ii) stock of the Company or of a corporation or other business entity a party to the Change in Control, or (iii) other property which, in any such case, shall be in an amount having a Fair Market Value equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of the consideration to be paid per share of Stock in the Change in Control over the exercise price per share under such Option or SAR (the "Spread"). In the event such determination is made by the Committee, the Spread (reduced by applicable withholding taxes, if any) shall be paid to Participants in respect of their canceled Options and SARs as soon as practicable following the date of the Change in Control.

(b) **Effect of Change in Control on Restricted Stock Awards.** The Committee, in its discretion, may provide in any Award Agreement evidencing a Restricted Stock Award or, in the event of a Change in Control, may take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide, that the lapsing of the Restriction Period applicable to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award held by a Participant whose Service has not terminated prior to the Change in Control shall be accelerated effective immediately prior to the consummation of the Change in Control to such extent as the Committee shall determine.

(c) **Effect of Change in Control on Restricted Stock Unit Awards.** The Committee, in its discretion, may provide in any Award Agreement evidencing a Restricted Stock Unit Award or, in the event of a Change in Control, may take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide, that the Restricted Stock Unit Award held by a Participant whose Service has not terminated prior to the Change in Control shall be settled effective as of the date of the Change in Control to such extent as the Committee shall determine; *provided, however,* that if such Restricted Stock Unit Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, (i) such settlement shall only occur if the Change in Control is deemed to be a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as such terms are defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award must provide for such settlement at the time of grant of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(d) **Effect of Change in Control on Performance Awards.** The Committee, in its discretion, may provide in any Award Agreement evidencing a Performance Award or, in the event of a Change in Control, may take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide, that the Performance Award held by a Participant whose Service has not terminated prior to the Change in Control or whose Service terminated by reason of the Participant's death or Disability shall become payable effective as of the date of the Change in Control to such extent as the Committee shall determine; *provided, however,* that if such Performance Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, (i) such payment shall only occur if the Change in Control is deemed to be a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as such terms are defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Performance Award must provide for such payment at the time of grant of such Performance Award.

(e) **Effect of Change in Control on Deferred Stock Awards, Other Stock-Based Awards and Deferred Compensation Awards.** The Committee, in its discretion, may provide in any Award Agreement evidencing a Deferred Stock Award, Other Stock-based Award or a Deferred Compensation Award or, in the event of a Change in Control, may take such actions as it deems appropriate to provide, that the stock or Restricted Stock Units pursuant to such Award shall be settled effective as of the date of the Change in Control; *provided, however*, that if such Award is subject to Section 409A of the Code, (i) such settlement shall only occur if the Change in Control is deemed to be a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as such terms are defined under Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulations thereunder) and (ii) the Award Agreement evidencing such Award must provide for such settlement at the time of grant of such Award.

(f) **Excise Tax Limit.** In the event that the vesting of Awards together with all other payments and the value of any benefit received or to be received by a Participant would result in all or a portion of such payment being subject to the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code, then the Participant's payment shall be either (i) the full payment or (ii) such lesser amount that would result in no portion of the payment being subject to excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code (the "Excise Tax"), whichever of the foregoing amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state, and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax, results in the receipt by the Participant, on an after-tax basis, of the greatest amount of the payment notwithstanding that all or some portion of the payment may be taxable under Section 4999 of the Code. All determinations required to be made under this Section 21(f) shall be made by the nationally recognized accounting firm which is the Company's outside auditor immediately prior to the event triggering the payments that are subject to the Excise Tax (the "Accounting Firm"). The Company shall cause the Accounting Firm to provide detailed supporting calculations of its determinations to the Company and the Participant. All fees and expenses of the Accounting Firm shall be borne solely by the Company. The Accounting Firm's determinations must be made with substantial authority (within the meaning of Section 6662 of the Code). For the purposes of all calculations under Section 280G of the Code and the application of this Section 21(f), all determinations as to present value shall be made using 120 percent of the applicable Federal rate (determined under Section 1274(d) of the Code) compounded semiannually, as in effect on December 30, 2004.

Section 22. **Compliance With Securities Law.** The grant of Awards and the issuance of shares of Stock pursuant to any Award shall be subject to compliance with all applicable requirements of federal, state and foreign law with respect to such securities and the requirements of any stock exchange or market system upon which the Stock may then be listed. In addition, no Award may be exercised or shares issued pursuant to an Award unless (a) a registration statement under the Securities Act shall at the time of such exercise or issuance be in effect with respect to the shares issuable pursuant to the Award or (b) in the opinion of legal counsel to the Company, the shares issuable pursuant to the Award may be issued in accordance with the terms of an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The inability of the Company to obtain from any regulatory body having jurisdiction the authority, if any, deemed by the Company's legal counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any shares hereunder shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such shares as to which such requisite

authority shall not have been obtained. As a condition to issuance of any Stock, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate, to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation and to make any representation, warranty or covenant with respect thereto as may be requested by the Company.

Section 23. **Miscellaneous Provisions.**

(a) **Deferrals of Payment.** In addition to the grant of Deferred Stock Awards or Deferred Compensation Awards under Section 11 or 13 of the Plan, the Committee may in its discretion permit a Participant to defer the receipt of payment of cash or delivery of shares of Stock that would otherwise be due to the Participant by virtue of the exercise of a right or the satisfaction of vesting or other conditions with respect to an Award. If any such deferral is to be permitted by the Committee, the Committee shall establish rules and procedures relating to such deferral in a manner intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, including, without limitation, the time when an election to defer may be made, the time period of the deferral and the events that would result in payment of the deferred amount, the interest or other earnings attributable to the deferral and the method of funding, if any, attributable to the deferred amount.

(b) **Repurchase Rights.** Shares issued under the Plan may be subject to one or more repurchase options, or other conditions and restrictions as determined by the Committee in its discretion at the time the Award is granted. The Company shall have the right to assign at any time any repurchase right it may have, whether or not such right is then exercisable, to one or more persons as may be selected by the Company. Upon request by the Company, each Participant shall execute any agreement evidencing such repurchase options or transfer restrictions prior to the receipt of shares of Stock hereunder and shall promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Stock acquired hereunder for the placement on such certificates of appropriate legends evidencing any such repurchase options or transfer restrictions.

(c) **Provision of Information.** Each Participant shall be given access to information concerning the Company equivalent to that information generally made available to the Company's common shareholders.

(d) **Rights as Employee, Consultant or Director.** No person, even though eligible pursuant to Section 5, shall have a right to be selected as a Participant, or, having been so selected, to be selected again as a Participant. Nothing in the Plan or any Award granted under the Plan shall confer on any Participant a right to remain an Employee, Officer, Consultant or Director or interfere with or limit in any way any right of a Participating Company to terminate the Participant's Service at any time. To the extent that an Employee of a Participating Company other than the Company receives an Award under the Plan, that Award shall in no event be understood or interpreted to mean that the Company is the Employee's employer or that the Employee has an employment relationship with the Company.

(e) **Rights as a Shareholder.** A Participant shall have no rights as a shareholder with respect to any shares covered by an Award until the date of the issuance of

such shares (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company). No adjustment shall be made for dividends, distributions or other rights for which the record date is prior to the date such shares are issued, except as provided in Section 4(c) or another provision of the Plan.

(f) **Fractional Shares.** The Company shall not be required to issue fractional shares upon the exercise or settlement of any Award; *provided, however*, that if the Company does not issue fractional shares upon the exercise or settlement of any Award, it shall make a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of such fractional shares unless such fractional shares are rounded up.

(g) **Severability.** If any one or more of the provisions (or any part thereof) of this Plan shall be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision shall be modified so as to make it valid, legal and enforceable, and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions (or any part thereof) of the Plan shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

(h) **Beneficiary Designation.** Subject to local laws and procedures, each Participant may file with the Company a written designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any benefit under the Plan to which the Participant is entitled in the event of such Participant's death before he or she receives any or all of such benefit. Each designation will revoke all prior designations by the same Participant, shall be in a form prescribed by the Company, and will be effective only when filed by the Participant in writing with the Company during the Participant's lifetime. If a married Participant designates a beneficiary other than the Participant's spouse, the effectiveness of such designation may be subject to the consent of the Participant's spouse. If a Participant dies without an effective designation of a beneficiary who is living at the time of the Participant's death, the Company will pay any remaining unpaid benefits to the Participant's legal representative.

(i) **Choice of Law.** Except to the extent governed by applicable federal law, the validity, interpretation, construction and performance of the Plan and each Award Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of New Jersey, without regard to its conflict of law rules.

Section 24. **Effective Date of the Plan.** The Plan shall be effective on the Effective Date.

Section 25. **Term of the Plan.** No Award shall be granted pursuant to the Plan after May 19, 2015, but Awards theretofore granted may extend beyond that date.

**END**